THE GLOSSARY OF PROSTHODONTIC TERMS

A

Abbe flap \(\text{ab}^\prime \text{e} \text{flap}\) (Robert Abbe, New York, N.Y. surgeon, 1851-1928) \(\text{eponym}\) for a lip switch operation. A triangular, full thickness flap from the lower lip used to fill in a deficit in the upper lip. Specifically applied to the midpoint of the upper or lower lip—called also lip switch operation


ab-duct \(\text{ab}^\prime \text{dük}^\prime \text{t} \text{vt} (1834)\): to draw away from the median plane—comp ADDUCT

ab-er-rant \(\text{ab}^\prime \text{ér}^\prime \text{ranc} \text{adj} (\text{ca. 1798})\): 1: a deviation from the normal or usual course, form, or location; 2: straying from the normal way

ab-fract-ion \(\text{ab}^\prime \text{brak}^\prime \text{shun} \text{n} (1991)\): the pathologic loss of hard tooth substance caused by biomechanical loading forces. Such loss is thought to be due to flexure and chemical fatigue degradation of enamel and/or dentin at some location distant from the actual point of loading—comp ABLATION, ABRAISON, ATTITUATION, and EROSION

ab-la-tion \(\text{ab}^\prime \text{bla}^\prime \text{shun} \text{n} (15c)\): 1: separation or detachment; extirpation; eradication; 2: removal of a part, especially by cutting—see ABFRACTION, EROSION

abrade \(\text{ab}^\prime \text{brad}^\prime \text{vt} (1677)\): to rub away the external covering or layer of a part—comp ATTITUATION, EROSION

ab-sor-bion \(\text{ab}^\prime \text{brak}^\prime \text{shun} \text{n} (1656)\): the wearing away of a substance or structure (such as the skin or the teeth) through some unusual or abnormal mechanical process 2: an abnormal wearing away of the tooth substance by causes other than mastication—comp ABLATION, EROSION

ab-sor-bive \(\text{ab}^\prime \text{brak}^\prime \text{biv} \text{e}, -\text{ziv}^\prime \text{e} \text{adj} (1853)\): a substance used for abrading, smoothing, or polishing

ab-sor-bive \(\text{ab}^\prime \text{brak}^\prime \text{biv} \text{e}, -\text{ziv}^\prime \text{e} \text{adj} (1875)\): tending to abrade 2: causing irritation—ab-sor-bive-ly adv, ab-sor-bive-ness n

ab-ra-si-vi-ty \(\text{ab}^\prime \text{bra}^\prime \text{ti-vit} \text{n}, -\text{ziv}^\prime \text{it}-\text{vit} \text{n}, v (1998): the property of a material to wear away another material by means of frictional contact

absorbed dose \(\text{ab}^\prime \text{sörbd}'^\prime \text{dös} \text{e} \text{n}\): the amount of energy from ionizing radiation absorbed per unit mass of matter, expressed in Gray units

ab-sorp-tance \(\text{ab}^\prime \text{sörp}^\prime \text{tans}, -\text{zörp}^\prime \text{tans} \text{n} (ca. 1931)\): the ratio of the radiant energy absorbed by a body to that incident upon it

ab-sorp-tion \(\text{ab}^\prime \text{sörp}^\prime \text{shun}, -\text{zörp}^\prime \text{shun} \text{n} (1741)\): 1: the uptake of substances into or through tissues, e.g., mucosa, skin, and intestine 2: in radiology, the uptake of energy by matter with which the radiation interacts—see A. of RADIATION—comp ADSORPTION

absorption of radiation \(\text{ab}^\prime \text{sörp}^\prime \text{shun} \text{tn} \text{vr} \text{ræ}^\prime \text{di}^\prime \text{ð}^\prime \text{æ}^\prime \text{shun} \text{e} \text{ni} \text{klı} \text{ır} \text{ın} \text{t} \text{juries} \text{b} \text{ı} \text{ı} \text{ın} \text{to} \text{the} \text{i} \text{d} \text{ı} \text{ı} \text{al} \text{ı} \text{n} \text{di} \text{ı} \ı \text{ı} \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı \ı

abut-ment \(\text{ab}^\prime \text{büt}^\prime \text{mənt} \text{n} (1654)\): 1: that part of a structure that directly receives thrust or pressure; an anchorage 2: a tooth, a portion of a tooth, or that portion of a dental implant that serves to support and/or retain a prosthesis—usage see ANGULATED A., HEALING A., DENTAL IMPLANT A., INTERMEDIATE A., ONE PIECE A., PREPARATION PIECE A., STANDARD A., TWO PIECE A.

abutment analog \(n (2005)\): a replica of the superior portion of a dental implant. Usually used to provide an exact form of the dental implant abutment within the dental laboratory during fabrication of a prosthesis supported in part or whole by the dental implant

abutment clamp \(\text{ab}^\prime \text{büt}^\prime \text{ment klamp} (1998)\): any device used for positioning a dental implant abutment upon the dental implant body

abutment driver \(n (2005)\): any hand instrument usually specifically made to assist in insertion and securing of a dental implant abutment to the superior portion of a dental implant

abutment healing cap \(n (2005)\): any temporary cover used to provide a seal over the superior portion of a dental implant; most such covers are metallic and are intended for interim usage following exposure of the dental implants superior surface

abutment post \(n (2005)\): that component of a dental implant abutment which extends into the internal structure of a dental implant and is used to provide retention and/or stability to the dental implant abutment

abutment screw \(n (1998)\): that component which secures the dental implant abutment to the dental implant body. See also ATTACHMENT SCREW

ac-cel-er-ant \(\text{ak}^\prime \text{sèl}^\prime \text{ə-rənt} \text{n} (1916)\): a substance used to accelerate a process (as in enhancing the speed of a chemical reaction)

ac-cel-er-a-tor \(\text{ak}^\prime \text{sèl}^\prime \text{ə-rətor} \text{n} (1611)\): 1: a substance that speeds a chemical reaction 2: in physiology, a nerve, muscle, or substance that quickens movement or response

ac-cre-tion \(\text{ak}^\prime \text{krē}^\prime \text{shun} \text{n} (1615)\): the process of enlargement or growth by a gradual build-up 2: in periodontics, the accumulation on teeth or dental implants of foreign material such as plaque, calculus, and materia alba

ac-aentric relation: see ECCENTRIC RELATION

ach-ro-mat-ic \(\text{ak}^\prime \text{krə mat}^\prime \text{i} \text{tik} \text{adj} (1766)\): lacking in hue and saturation, therefore falling into a series of colors that varies only in lightness or brightness 2: possessing no hue; being or involving black, gray or white

achromatopsis \(\text{ak}^\prime \text{krō}^\prime \text{ma}^\prime \text{tōp}^\prime \text{i} \text{s}^\prime \text{tē}^\prime \text{al}^\prime \text{n} \text{n} (1652)\): monochromatism 2: a type of monochromatism in which all colors are perceived as achromatic, called also achromatism, total color perception deficiency

acid etched bonded splint: see RESIN-BONDED SPLINT

acid etched bridge: see RESIN-BONDED PROSTHESIS

acid etched fixed partial denture: see RESIN-BONDED PROSTHESIS

acquire \(\text{ak}^\prime \text{kwir}^\prime \text{vt} ac\text{-quired} \text{adj} (15c)\): to obtain as one’s own; to come to have as a new or additional trait, characteristic or capability 2: attained with time

acquired centric: see ECCENTRIC RELATION, MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION

acquired centric occlusal position: see ECCENTRIC RELATION, MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION

acquired centric position: see ECCENTRIC RELATION, MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION

acquired centric relation: see ECCENTRIC RELATION, MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION

acquired eccentric relation \(\text{ak}^\prime \text{kwiər}^\prime \text{trik rə-lə}^\prime \text{shun} \text{n}\): any eccentric relationship position of the mandible relative to the maxilla, whether conditioned or learned by habit, which will bring the teeth into contact
acquired occlusal position: a-kw'ırd - a-kłóö’ zal pa-zísh' anł; the relationship of teeth in maximum intercuspation regardless of jaw position—see MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION
acquired occlusion: see MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION
acrylic resin: a-kr'ıł’ kë réz’ inł; pertaining to polymers of acrylic acid, methacrylic acid, or acrylonitrile; for example, acrylic fibers or acrylic resins: any of a group of thermoplastic resins made by polymerizing esters of acrylic or methacrylate acids
acrylic resin base: a-kr'ıł’ kë réz’ in’ bas½: a denture base made of acrylic resin
acrylic resin veneer: usually referring to fixed dental prosthesis, the veneering or lamination of the facial and/or buccal surfaces of a crown or fixed dental prosthesis using acrylic resin. The intention of such veneering is to provide a natural tooth color to the viewable portions of the restoration
activated resin: o-bz; see AUTOPOLYMERIZING RESIN
ac-ti-və-tor: a-kl’ t’v-ä’ torł; a removable orthodontic prosthesis intended to stimulate perioral muscles
ac-tiv-a-tor: a-kl’ t’v-ä’ torł: n. (1998) 1: any chemical agent which triggers an initiator chemical to begin a chemical reaction. 2: a substance used in small proportions to increase the effectiveness of an accelerator chemical
acute closed lock: a-kyóö’t’ klööz’ lökł; a form of temporomandibular joint dysfunction characterized by limitation in jaw movement caused by anterior displacement of the intra-articular disc and associate with pain, limitation of jaw opening to 25 to 30 mm (as measured in the incisor area) and, with jaw opening, a deflection of the mandible toward the affected joint
acute pain: pain having a brief and relatively severe course
adaptation: a-dıp’ t’shułnł; n. (1610) 1: the act or process of adapting; the state of being adapted 2: the act of purposefully adapting two surfaces to provide intimate contact 3: the progressive adaptive changes in sensitivity that regularly accompany continuous sensory stimulation or lack of stimulation 4: in dentistry, (a) the degree of fit between a prosthesis and supporting structures, (b) the degree of proximity of a restorative material to a tooth preparation, (c) the adjustment of orthodontic bands to teeth
adaptation syndrome: a-dıp’ t’shuł sín’dröö’m: a syndrome characterized by alterations in response as an accommodation to the environment
adap-tive occlusion: see MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION
additive color mixture: a-dıp’ t’-riv’ kıl’ ur mılks’ chı́ł: the perceived color that results when the same area of the retina of the eye is illuminated by lights of different spectral distribution such as by two colored lights—comp SUBTRACTION COLOR SYSTEM
add-duct: a-dı̂k’t’: a-dır’ (1836) to draw toward the median plane or toward the axial line—comp ABDUCT
ad-her-ence: a-dı̂h’ı́n-ch’ı́s: -enzl: n. (1531) the act, quality, or action of adhering; persistent attachment
ad-he-sion: a-dı̂h-hé’zhułn: n. (1624) 1: the property of remaining in close proximity, as that resulting from the physical attraction of molecules to a substance or molecular attraction existing between the surfaces of bodies in contact 2: the stable joining of parts to each other, which may occur abnormally 3: a fibrous band or structure by which parts normally adhere—comp CAPSULAR FIBROSIS, FIBROUS A., INTRACAPSULAR A., MYOFIBROTIC CAPSULAR CONTRACTURE
ad-he-sive: a-dı̂h-šiv’ -zivł; adj (1670): sticky or tenacious
ad-he-sive: a-dı̂h-šiv’ -zivł: n. (1912) 1: any substance that creates close adherence to or on adjoining surfaces 2: a luting agent—see DENTURE A., MAXILLOFACIAL PROSTHETIC A.
adhesive capsulitis: a-dı̂h-šiv’ -ziv’ káp’ sul’ tı́sắ: within the temporomandibular joint, any situation in which the disk is in normal position, joint space volume is decreased, and motion is restricted
adhesive failure: a-dı̂h-šiv’ -ziv’ fäl’ yı́rł: (1998) bond failure at an interface between two materials due to a tensile or shearing force—see COHESIVE FAILURE
adhesive resin: any resin material with incorporated adhesive chemicals such as organophosphates, HEMA (hydroxyethyl methacrylate), or 4-META (4-methacryloyl trimellitic anhydride); in dentistry, it describes the luting agents used with resin bonded prostheses
adiadochokinesia: a-dı̂h’-də dö cho kì nê’ zhał: n: inability to perform rapid alternating movements such as opening and closing the jaws or lips, raising and lowering the eyebrows, or tapping the finger
adipose atrophy: a-dı̂p’ -pós’ át’ rə-fa-thı́: reduction of fatty tissue
adjustable anterior guidance: a-dı̂j-st’ a’ bul ăn’ tır’-č’ e’ or g’ d’ anł: an anterior guide on an articulator whose surface may be altered to provide desired guidance of the articulator’s movement mechanism, the guide may be programmed (calibrated) to accept eccentric interocclusal records
adjustable articulator: a-dı̂j-st’ a’ bul ār-tık’ ya-lə’ torł: an articulator that allows some limited adjustment in the sagittal and horizontal planes to replicate recorded mandibular movements—see ARTICULATOR
adjustable axis facebow: see FACE-BOW
adjustable occlusal pivot: a-dı̂j-st’ a’ bul ā klóö’ sál pı́v’ er: o-bz: an occlusal pivot that may be adjusted vertically by means of a screw or other device (GPT4)
ad-just-ment: a-dı̂j-st’ mañłt: n. (1644) 1: the act or process of modifying physical parts 2: in dentistry, a modification made on a dental prostheses or natural tooth to enhance fit, function, or acceptance by the patient—see OCCLUSAL A.
ad-sorp-tion: a-dı̂s-rı́p’ šhułn: -zırp’ t’ n. (1822): the adhesion, in an extremely thin layer, of molecules to the surfaces of liquids or solids with which they are in contact—comp ABSORPTION—ad-sı́r-tı́v adj
adult speech aid prosthesis: a-dı̂ł’t’ spı́ch ad prı́ș-thı́’ sı́: a definitive maxillofacial prosthesis which can improve speech in adult cleft palate patients either by obturating (sealing off) a palatal cleft or fistula, or occasionally by assisting an incompetent soft palate. Both mechanisms are necessary to achieve velopharyngeal competency.
Editor’s note: Generally this prosthesis is fabricated when no further growth is anticipated and the objective is to achieve long term use, hence, more precise materials and techniques are utilized. Occasionally such procedures are accomplished in conjunction with precision attachments in fixed dental prostheses undertaken on some or all maxillary teeth, to achieve improved esthetics—syn PROSTHETIC SPEECH APPLIANCE, SPEECH AID, SPEECH BULB
af-ter-im-age: a-fı̂r’-i’ rı́n’ gi̇: n. (1874) in visual acuity, a prolongation or renewal of a visual sensory experience, ascribable to residual excitation after external stimuli have ceased to operate
afterloading technique: a-fı̂r’-lō’dı̂-ın tık’ nı́ kę́k: in therapeutic radiology, the use of applicators for brachytherapy so designed that they may be quickly loaded with radioactive sources after placement within the patient
aggar: a-gắr’ , a-gar’ \ n. (1889) a complex sulfated polymer of galactose units, extracted from Gelidium cartilagineum, Gracilaria confervoides, and related red algae. It is a mucilaginous substance that melts at approximately 100°C and solidifies into a gel at approximately 40°C. It is not digested by most bacteria and is used as a gelation agent in dental impression materials and a solid culture media for microorganisms.
age atrophy: a-gı́r’ ra-fa-thı́: a wasting away; the normal diminution of all tissues due to advanced age
agen-cy-sis: a-gen’-si-sı́: n. (ca. 1879): absence, failure of formation, or imperfect development of any body part—see CONDYLYAR AGENESIS
ag-na-thia: a-gna’-thı́-ə: n: a developmental anomaly characterized by absence of the mandible
ag-no-sia: a-gneg’-nö’ zhał: n. (ca. 1900): diminution or loss of the ability to recognize the import of sensory stimuli; the varieties correspond
agnosia • analgesic

with the senses and are distinguished as auditory, gustatory, olfactory, tactile, and visual

ag-o-nist [aɡˈa-ˌnɪst, n (ca. 1626) 1: in physiology, a muscle that is controlled by the action of an antagonist with which it is paired
2: in anatomy, a prime mover
3: in pharmacology, a drug that has an affinity for and stimulates physiologic activity in cell receptors normally stimulated by naturally occurring substances

air abrasion: see AIRBORNE PARTICLE ABRASION

air-bone gap [ˈaɪr ˈbɔːn ˈgæp, in audiology, the difference in patient acuity to sound transmitted though air and through bone that reflects hearing loss due to middle ear dysfunction or pathology

airborne-particle abrasion [ˈaɪr ˈbɔːrən ˈpɑːr tɪ-kə-lə ˈbraɪ ˈʃʊn]; the process of altering the surface of a material through the use of abrasive particles propelled by compressed air or other gases

air chamber: see RELIEF AREA

air conduction [ˈaɪr ˈkʌn-ˈdɪk ˈʃʊn]; the normal process of conducting sound waves through the ear canal to the tympanic membrane

air dose [ˈaɪr ˈdɔs]; in therapeutic radiology, the amount of energy absorbed per unit mass of tissue at a given site, in air

Akers clasp [ˈækər ˈklæs]; [Polk E. Akers, Chicago, III., dentist] eponym for a one piece cast partial denture with cast clasps. He is said to have improved and standardized the one piece casting method for fabricating gold alloy removable partial dental prostheses in the early 1920s—see SUPRAPULGUE CLASP


ala [ˈaːlə, n; pl alae (1738): a wing or a wing-like anatomic part or process—ala adj

ala nasi [ˈaːlə ˈnɑːzɪ]; in anatomy, the cartilaginous processes forming the wing-like flares of each nares

ala-tragus line [ˈaːlə ˈtɾæɡəs ˈlaɪn]; a line running from the inferior border of the ala of the nose to some defined point on the tragus of the ear, usually considered to be the tip of the tragus. It is frequently used, with a third point on the opposing tragus, for the purpose of establishing the ala tragus plane. Ideally the ala tragus plane is considered to be parallel to the occusal plane. The occusal plane is at an angle of approximately 10 degrees relative to the Frankfort horizontal plane, when viewed in the mid-sagittal plane—see CAMPER'S LINE

al-gi-nate n (ca. 1909) : see IRREVERSIBLE HYDROCOLLOID

all-ceramic restoration: see CERAMIC RESTORATION

all-dynia [ˈaːl ˈdiːnə ˌya, n; pain resulting from a non-noxious stimulus to normal skin or mucosa

al-lo-ge-ne-ic [ˈaːl ə ˈdʒiːn ˈɪk, adj (1963): in transplantation biology, denoting individuals (or tissues) that are of the same species however antigenically distinct—called also homologous

allogeneic graft: see HOMOGRFT

al-lo-graff [ˈaːl ə ˈɡræf], n (1964) a graft of tissue between genetically dissimilar members of the same species—called also allogeneic graft and homograft

al-lo-plast [ˈaːl ə ˈplæst] n 1: an inert foreign body used for implantation within tissue 2: a material originating from a nonliving source that surgically replaces missing tissue or augments that which remains

alloplastic graft [ˈaːl ə ˈplæst ˈtɪk ˈɡræf]; a graft consisting of an inert material

alloplastic material [ˈaːl ə ˈplæst ˈtɪk ˈmeɪ tɪr]; any non-biologic material suitable for implantation as an alloplast

all-loy [ˈaːl ˈloʊ], a-loy, n (14c): a mixture of two or more metals or metalloids that are mutually soluble in the molten state; distinguished as binary, ternary, quaternary, etc., depending on the number of metals within the mixture. Alloying elements are added to alter the hardness, strength, and toughness of a metallic element, thus obtaining properties not found in a pure metal. Alloys may also be classified on the basis of their behavior when solidified— usage: see BASE METAL, NOBLE METAL

alloying element [ˈaːl ə ˈlɔɪ ˈɛl ə ˈmɛnt] (1998); metallic or non-metallic elements added to or retained by a pure metal for the purpose of giving that metal special properties

all-polymer prosthesis: a fixed dental prosthesis fabricated from non-metallic or ceramic components typically composed of an internal glass fiber-reinforced composite framework covered by a particulate composite resin

alpha particle [ˈaːl ə ˈpɑːt ˈrɪ ˈkæl, n (1903): a positively charged nuclear particle identical with the nucleus of a helium atom that consists of two protons and two neutrons and is ejected at high speed in certain radioactive transformations

altered cast [ˈaːl ərd kæst]; a final cast that is revised in part before processing a denture base—called also corrected cast, modified cast

altered cast partial denture impression [ˈaːl ərd kæst ˈpær ˈʃæl ˈdɛn ˈʃɛr ˈfɪn ˈprɛʃ ˈaːr]; a negative likeness of a portion or portions of the edentulous denture bearing area(s) made independent of and after the initial impression of the natural teeth. This technique employs an impression tray(s) attached to the removable dental prosthesis framework or its likeness

aluminum oxide [ˈaːl əˌloʊ ˈmiː ˈnʊm ˈoʊ ˈsɪd]; 1: a metallic oxide constituent of dental porcelain that increases hardness and viscosity 2: a high strength ceramic crystal dispersed throughout a glassy phase to increase its strength as in aluminous dental porcelain used to fabricate aluminous porcelain crowns 3: a finely ground ceramic particle (frequently 50 um) often used in conjunction with air-borne particle abrasion of metal castings before the application of porcelain as well as with metal ceramic restorations

aluminous porcelain [ˈaːˌlʊmɪnəs ˈmɪn nʌs ˈpɔːr ˈsɪ-lɪn, pɔːr ˈsɪ]; a ceramic material composed of a glass matrix phase with 35% or more of aluminum oxide, by volume

al-ve-o-lar [ˈaːl əˌveɪ ˈlər ˈeɪdʒ]; adj (1799): that part of the jaws where the teeth arise

alveolar augmentation [ˈaːl əˌveɪ əˈlər əˈɡən ˈmeɪʃn]; any surgical procedure employed to alter the contour of the residual alveolar ridge

alveolar bone [ˈaːl əˌveɪ əˈlər bɔːn]; the bony portion of the mandible or maxilla in which the roots of the teeth are held by fibers of the periodontal ligament—called also dental alveolus

alveolar crest: see RESIDUAL RIDGE CREST

alveolar mucosa [ˈaːl əˌveɪ əˈlər ˈmyʊsəʊ ˈkɒs ə]; the fixed mucosal covering of the alveolar process, loosely attached to the bone

alveolar process [ˈaːl əˌveɪ əˈlər prəʊ ˈsɛs]; the cancellous and compact bony structure that surrounds and supports the teeth

alveolar reconstruction [ˈaːl əˌveɪ əˈlər ˌrek ˈstrʌk tʃɪŋ]; any surgical procedure employed to recreate a severely resorbed residual alveolar ridge

alveolar resorption: see RESIDUAL RIDGE RESORPTION

alveolar ridge: see RESIDUAL RIDGE

al-ve-o-loc-teny n: see OSTEOLOGY

al-ve-o-lo-plasty n: see OSTEOLOGY

al-ve-o-lus n, pl al-ve-o-li (ca. 1706); one of the cavities or sockets within the alveolar process of the maxilla or mandible in which the attachment complex held the root of a tooth after the tooth’s removal

amalgam n: 1: an alloy of mercury 2: dental amalgam is an alloy of silver, copper, and tin, which may also contain palladium, zinc, and other elements to improve handling characteristics and clinical performance

am-bient [ˈəm ˈbiːnt]; adj existing or present on all sides; encompassing

a-mor-phous [ə ˈmɔːr ˈfʌs]; without crystalline structure; having random arrangement of atoms in space

an-al-ge-sia [ˈaːn əˌlɛ dʒi ək, ˈzæ, ˈzærə, n (ca. 1706); absence of sensitivity to pain, designating particularly the relief of pain without loss of consciousness

an-al-ge-sic [ˌən əˌlɛ dʒi ˈsɪk, ˌsɪk]; adj relieving pain

an-al-ge-sic [ˌən əˌlɛ dʒi ˈsɪk, ˌsɪk]; an agent that alleviates pain without causing loss of consciousness—see A. BLOCKING AGENT, A. DIAGNOSTIC BLOCK
analgesic blocking agent ān’ā-lē’tj’ zīk blōk’ ingle ā’tjent; any analgesic that blocks or prohibits sensory perception
analgesic diagnostic block ān’ā-lē’tj’ zīk dl’g-nōs’tik blōk; the selective use of a local anesthetic injection or application of a topical anesthetic to identify a pain source
an-a-logic ān’ā-lōg’, ān-lg’ n (1826) 1: in dentistry, something that is analogous in part or whole to something else; i.e., a replica of a portion of an implant abutment made of brass, aluminium, steel, or plastic 2: an organ similar in function to an organ of another animal or plant but with different structure and origin—also spelled ana-analog
an-am-nesis ān’ā-nēs’sis, n, pl -n-e-sis (ca. 1593) 1: a recalling to mind; a reminiscence 2: the past history of disease or injury based on the patient’s memory or recall at the time of interview and examination 3: a preliminary past medical history of a medical or psychiatric patient
anatomic crown ān’ā-tōm’lk kroun; the portion of a natural tooth that extends coronal from the cementoenamel junction—called also anatomical crown
anatomic landmark ān’ā-tōm’lk lāmd’rick; a recognizable anatomic structure used as a point of reference
anatomic occlusion ān’ā-tōm’lk ık-klōz’zhun; an occlusal arrangement for dental prostheses wherein the posterior artificial teeth have masticatory surfaces that closely resemble those of the natural healthy dentition and articulate with similar natural or artificial surfaces—called also anatomical occlusion
anatomic teeth ān’ā-tōm’lk tēth; 1: artificial teeth that duplicate the anatomic forms of natural teeth 2: teeth that have prominent cusps on the masticating surfaces and that are designed to articulate with the teeth of the opposing natural or prosthetic dentition 3: anatomic teeth with cuspal inclinations greater than 0 degrees that tend to replicate natural tooth anatomy—usage cusp teeth (30 to 45 degrees) are considered anatomic teeth. Modified occlusal forms are those with a 20-degree cusp incline or less—called also anatomical teeth
anatomy ā-nāt’-ē-mē, n, pl -mi-es (14c) 1: a branch of morphology that involves the structures of organs 2: the structural makeup esp. of an organ or any of its parts 3: separating or dividing into parts for examination—an-a-tom-ic or an-a-tom-i-cal adj
ANB angle ā N B āng’glē in cephalometric analysis, the angle formed between the nasion point A line and the nasion point B line
anchor area āng’ker’ē ā’rē-a; that area which, by its situation, configuration and/or preparation, is suitable for the retention of a prosthesis
anchorage component: see ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT BODY
anchorage element: see ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT ABUTMENT ELEMENT(S)
ancillary prostheses: one of the three main categories of dental prostheses made by those in the field of prosthetics; any prosthesis not able to be described as either a dental prosthesis or a maxillofacial prosthesis. Examples may include guides, stents, splints, conformers, carriers and the like. Most such prostheses are intended for short term or special usage
Anderson splint [Roger Anderson, American orthopedic surgeon, 1891-1971]; eponym for a skeletal traction splint with pins inserted into proximal and distal ends of a fractured bone. Reduction is obtained by an external plate attached to the pins—called also BITHASC SPLINT
Andrews bridge ān’ā-drōs’brīf; the combination of a fixed dental prosthesis incorporating a bar with a removable dental prosthesis that replaces teeth within the bar area, usually used for edentulous anterior spaces. The vertical walls of the bar may provide retention for the removable component. First attributed to James Andrews, DDS, Amite, LA
ang-es-thè-sia ān’is-thē’zhā n (ca. 1721) 1: loss of feeling or sensation; also spelled anaesthesia
anesthesia dolorosa ān’is-thē’zha dō’lō-sō; pain within an area or region that is anesthetic or anesthetized
1 an-es-thet-ic ān’is-thē’tik, ık’dj (1846) 1: capable of producing anesthesia 2: lacking awareness or sensitivity
2 an-es-thet-ic ān’is-thē’tik, n (1848) 1: a substance that produces anesthesia 2: something that brings relief
angle of gingival convergence āng’gēl āv jīn’jē-val, īn-jī’- val; 1: according to Schneider, the angle of gingival convergence is located apical to the height of contour on the abutment tooth. It can be formed by viewing the angle formed by the tooth surface gingival to the survey line and the analyzing rod or undercut gauge in a surveyor as it contacts the height of contour 2: the angle formed by any surface of the tooth below the survey line of the height of contour, with the selected path of insertion of a prosthesis 3: the angle formed by the tooth surface below the height of contour with the vertical plane, when the occlusal surface of the tooth is oriented parallel to the horizontal plane Schneider RL. J Prosthet Dent 1987;58:194-6.
angle of incidence āng’gl āv in’n-sē-dēn; the angle formed between the axis of a light beam and a perpendicular to the object’s surface
angle of reflection āng’gl āv ri’flēk’shun; the angle formed between the axis of a reflected light beam and a perpendicular to the object’s surface
Angle’s classification of occlusion āng’gulzklā’s-ī-fī’kā’shun āv āklō’shun, [Edward Harley Angle, American orthodontist, 1855-1930]; eponym for a classification system of occlusion based on the interdigitation of the first molar teeth originally described by Angle as four major groups depending on the anteroposterior jaw relationship. Class IV is no longer in use. Class I (normal occlusion or neutral occlusion): the dental relationship in which there is normal anteroposterior relationship of the jaws, as indicated by correct interdigitization of maxillary and mandibular molars, but with crowding and rotation of teeth elsewhere, i.e., a dental dysplasia or arch length deficiency. Class II (distoclusion): the dental relationship in which the mandibular dental arch is posterior to the maxillary dental arch in one or both lateral segments; the mandibular first molar is distal to the maxillary first molar. Class II can be further subdivided into two divisions. Division 1: bilateral distal retrusion with a narrow maxillary arch and protruding maxillary incisors. Subdivisions include right or left (unilaterally distal with other characteristics being the same). Division 2: bilateral distal with a normal or square-shaped maxillary arch, retruded maxillary central incisors, labially malposed maxillary lateral incisors, and an excessive vertical overlap. Subdivisions include right or left (unilaterally distal with other characteristics the same). Class III (mesiooclusion): the dental relationship in which the mandibular arch is anterior to the maxillary arch in one or both lateral segments; the mandibular first molar is mesial to the maxillary first molar. The mandibular incisors are usually in anterior cross bite. Subdivisions include right or left (unilaterally mesial with other characteristics the same). Class IV: the dental relationship in which the occlusal relations of the dental arches present the peculiar condition of being in distal occlusion in one lateral half and in mesial occlusion in the other (no longer used).
angular chelitis āng’gya’-ler ki’li’tēs; inflammation of the angles of the mouth causing redness and the production of fissures—called also perleche
angulated abutment • anti-rotation

angulated abutment  
ăng·gù-la·tûr id a-bûtment, (1998): any endoskeletal dental implant abutment which alters the long axis angulation between the dental implant and the angulated dental implant abutment—ăng·gù ANGLED ABUTMENT

an·ky·lo·gos·sis  
an·gû·lo·gos·sis e·ah, glos·sha  
the binding of the tip of the tongue to the floor of the mouth or the alveolar ridge due to abnormal attachment of the lingual frenum. This often restricts movement of the tongue, often due to the position of the lingual frenulum, resulting in speech impediments; may be complete or partial—called also adherent tongue, lingua frenata, and tongue-tie

ankylosis  
an·gû·lo·sis e·ah, sô, pl lo·ses (1713): immobility and consolidation of a joint or tooth due to injury, disease, or a surgical procedure—see BONY A., EXTRACAPSULAR A., FIBROUS A., INTRACAPSULAR A.; spelled also ankylosis

an·cæ·ral  
 án·ca·rel ñ·a·në-lë-ë, (1571): a term used to describe a ring like anatomical structure

an·o·don·tia  
an·o·don·tia e·or o·ön st·ë·ë-ë, ñ: a rare dental condition characterized by congenital absence of all teeth (both deciduous and permanent)—comp HYPODONTIA, OLIGODONTIA

an·o·don·tism  
an·o·don·tism ñ: see ANODONTIA

anomalous trichromatic vision  
an·ô·mã·k-las tr·ë·kro·mä·tik ik vîzh·un: a form of defective color vision in which three stimuli are required for color matching, but the proportions in which they are matched differ significantly from those required by the normal trichromatic. There are three forms of anomalous trichromatic vision: protanomal, deuteronomal, and tritanomal

a·nom·a·ly  
a·nom·a·ly ñ·a·nom·a·lis, ñ, pl a·nom·a·lies (1664) 1: something different, abnormal, peculiar, or not easily classified 2: an aberration or deviation from normal anatomical growth, development, or function 3: marked deviation from the normal standard, especially as a result of congenital defects

ANS: Acronym for Anterior Nasal Spine. The outline of the anterior nasal spine as seen on the lateral cephalometric radiograph. It is used as a cephalometric landmark

an·tag·on·ist  
an·tag·on·ist ñ·a·tag·on·ist, ñ (1599) 1: a tooth in one jaw that articulates with a tooth in the other jaw—called also dental antagonist 2: a substance that tends to nullify the actions of another, as a drug that binds to cell receptors without eliciting a biologic response: a muscle whose action is the direct opposite of another muscle

Antc's Law  [Irwin H: Ante, Toronto, Ontario Canada, dentist]: epo·nym, in fixed dental prosthodontics, for the observation that the combined pericemental area of all abutment teeth supporting a fixed dental prosthesis should be equal to or greater in pericemental area than the tooth or teeth to be replaced; as formulated for removable dental prosthodontics, the combined pericemental area of the abutment teeth plus the mucosa area of the denture base should be equal to or greater than the pericemental area of the missing teeth


an·te·ri·or  
an·te·ri·or ñ·an·ter·ë·or, adj (1541) 1: in front of or the front part; situated in front of 2: the forward or ventral position 3: a term used to denote the incisor or canine teeth or the forward region of the mouth

anterior disk displacement: see DISK DISPLACEMENT

anterior guidance  
an·ter·ë·or gëd·ë·lë, (1998): the influence of the contacting surfaces of anterior teeth on tooth limiting mandibular movements: the influence of the contacting surfaces of the guide pin and anterior guide table on articulator movements—usage see ANTERIOR GUIDE TABLE 3: the fabrication of a relationship of the anterior teeth preventing posterior tooth contact in all eccentric mandibular movements—see ANTERIOR PROTECTED ARTICULATION, GROUP FUNCTION, MUTUALLY PROTECTED ARTICULATION

anterior guide: see ANTERIOR GUIDE TABLE

anterior guide pin  
an·ter·ë·or gëd·ë·lë·rë·or gëd·ë·lë·rë, (1998): that component of an articulator, generally a rigid rod attached to one member, contacting the anterior guide table on the opposing member. It is used for the purpose of maintaining the established vertical separation. The anterior guide pin and table, together with the condylar elements, direct the movements of the articulators' separate members

anterior guide table  
an·ter·ë·or gëd·ë·lë·rë·or gëd·ë·lë·rë, (1998): that component of an articulator on which the anterior guide pin rests to maintain the occlusal vertical dimension and influence articulator movements. The guide table influences the degree of separation of the casts in all relationships—see also ANTERIOR PROGRAMMING DEVICE

anterior nasal spine  
an·ter·ë·or në·zar·lë·së·në·së, (1828): a sharp median bony process, adjacent to the inferior margin of the anterior aperture of the nose, formed by the forward prolongation of the two maxillae

anterior open bite  
an·ter·ë·or o·pen bët (1998): see ANTERIOR OPEN OCCLUSAL RELATIONSHIP

anterior open occlusal relationship  
an·ter·ë·or o·pen o·klü·säl re·lë·shë·n (1998): the lack of anterior tooth contact in any occluding position of the posterior teeth

anterior programming device  
an·ter·ë·or prö·grä·mä·n ing dë·visë (1998): an individually fabricated anterior guide table that allows mandibular movement without the influence of tooth contacts and facilitates the recording of maxillomandibular relationships; also used for deprogramming—see also deprogrammer

anterior protected articulation  
an·ter·ë·or prö·tärd·ë·rë, (1998): a form of mutually protected articulation in which the vertical and horizontal overlap of the anterior teeth disengages the posterior teeth in all mandibular excursive movements—see CANINE PROTECTED ARTICULATION

anterior reference point  
an·ter·ë·or re·fë·rë·en·të·pënt (1998): any point located on the midface that, together with two posterior reference points, establishes a reference plane

anterior teeth  
an·ter·ë·or të·thë (1998): the maxillary and mandibular incisors and canines

anterior tooth arrangement  
an·ter·ë·or të·thë·or ä·antro·mënt (1998): the positioning of the anterior teeth for esthetics and phonetics

anterior tooth form  
an·ter·ë·or të·thë·or të·flë·mënt (1998): the outline form as viewed in any selected plane of/or/other contours of an anterior tooth

anteroposterior curve  
an·ter·ë·or·ô·pö·stë·rë·or·ô·kë·rë (1998): the anatomic curve established by the occlusal alignment of the teeth, as projected onto the median plane, beginning with the cusp tip of the mandibular canine and following the buccal cusp tips of the premolar and molar teeth, continuing through the anterior border of the mandibular ramus, ending with the anterior most portion of the mandibular condyle. First described by Ferdinand Graf Spee, German anatomist, in 1890—see CURVE OF SPEE

antiflux  
an·ti·flëks (1998): materials that prevent or confines solder attachment or flow

an·ti·me·tab·o·lite  
an·ti·me·tab·o·lite (1945): a substance that competes with, replaces, or antagonizes a particular metabolite

an·ti·Mon·son curve  
an·ti·Mon·son curve (1969): 1: inhibiting or preventing the development of neoplasms; inhibiting the maturation and proliferation of malignant cells 2: an agent having such properties

an-ten·oplastic drug  
an·ten·oplastic drug (1998): an agent used in treatment or palliation of the symptoms of cancer

anti-rotation  
an·ti·rë·tä·rë·të·shën (1998): a structural feature of some endoskeletal implant components that prevents relative
rotation of fastened parts. This feature may exist between a dental implant body and the dental implant abutment, and/or the dental implant abutment and dental implant abutment element(s).

an-ti-tra-gus (1803): calcium phosphate of the composition $Ca_{3}(PO_4)_2(OH)$; one of the mineral constituents of teeth and bones (with $CaCO_3$).

apertognathia: a condition in which the anterior or posterior teeth are not in contact. See OPEN BITE; OPEN OCCLUSAL RELATIONSHIP.

ap-er-ter-ture (15c): an opening or open space; a hole.

ap-ex (1578): loss or absence of voice as a result of the failure of the vocal cords to vibrate properly.

apho-nia (1778): loss or absence of voice as a result of the failure of the vocal cords to vibrate properly.

apho-nia (1778): loss or absence of voice as a result of the failure of the vocal cords to vibrate properly.

apl-a-sia (1677): the quality of being close or near—

api-cal (1828): of, relating to or pertaining to the top or apex—api-c-al ly ad

a-plastic (1601): devoid of form; without development.

ap-roxi-ma-tion (15c): the condition of being placed or lifted together; in juxtaposition or coaptation.

ap-proxi-ma-tion (15c): the condition of being placed or lifted together; in juxtaposition or coaptation.

ap-proxi-ma-tion (15c): the condition of being placed or lifted together; in juxtaposition or coaptation.

ap-par-eal (1688): the loss of ability to carry out familiar, purposeful movements in the absence of paralysis or other sensory or motor impairment, especially the inability to make proper use of an object.

apron (ca. 1561): see DEVICE, RESTORATION, PROSTHESIS.

arc of closure (15c): the circular or elliptic arc created by closure of the mandible, most often viewed in the mid-sagittal plane, using a reference point on the mandible (frequently either the articular surfaces of the temporomandibular joints which is covered with an avascular fibrous tissue).

arc therapy (15c): in therapeutic radiology, external beam radiation in which the source of radiation is moved about the patient on an arc during treatment. Multiple arcs may be used. In some cases the beam is stationary and the patient is rotated in a vertical plane.

arch (15c): a rigid bar or/and wire used for intermaxillary fixation in treatment of fractures of the maxilla and mandible and/or stabilization of injured teeth, generally attached to the remaining natural dentition and/or occlusal splints.

arch form: the geometric shape of the dental arch when viewed in the horizontal plane (square, tapering, ovoid, etc.).

arch length discrepancy (15c): the abnormal relationship between the size of the mandible and/or maxilla and their component teeth, especially as viewed and analyzed in the occlusal plane.

arch wire (15c): an orthodontic wire placed intraorally for the application of force.

arc-con (ca. 1561): a contraction of the words “ARTICULATOR” and “CONDUYL,” used to describe an articulator containing the condylar path elements within its upper member and the condylar elements within the lower member.
ARTICULATOR • AUTOPOLYMER

ments allow for orientation of the casts relative to the joints and may be arcon or nonarcon instruments—see SEMI-ADJUSTABLE A. Class IV articulator: an instrument that will accept three dimensional dynamic registrations; these instruments allow for orientation of the casts to the temporomandibular joints and simulation of mandibular movements—see FULLY ADJUSTABLE A., FULLY ADJUSTABLE GNATHOLOGIC A.

ar-ti-fact (ar-’ti-fâkt’/n 1821) 1: any characteristic product of human activity, i.e., any hand-made object that could represent a particular culture or stage in its technologic development 2: a product of an artificial character due to extraneous agency—used in medicine to signify details or conditions that are misleading or unnatural due to imperfect materials or techniques

artificial crown (ār’-ti-fish’ al kroun) a metal, plastic, or ceramic restoration that covers three or more axial surfaces and the occlusal surface or incisal edge of a tooth

artificial denture: see COMPLETE DENTURE

artificial stone: see DENTAL STONE

asp-sis (ās-sis’sis, ās-’n 1892) 1: free from infection 2: the prevention of contact with microorganisms

asp-tic (ās-tik’ ā-’stık) adj (ca 1859): free of infection or septic material; sterile; free from pathogenic microorganisms—asp-ti-cal ly adv

asym-met-ri-cal (ā’s-im-metr-’kal) adj (1690): characterized by or pertaining to asymmetry

asym-met-ry (ā’s-im-metr’-rē) n (1690): absence or lack of symmetry or balance; dissimilarity in corresponding parts or organs on opposite sides of the body

asymmetry of movement (ā’s-im-metr’-rē bīv mōv’-ān’t) the condition observed when mandibular movement has a lateral component on opening and closing, especially when viewed in the frontal plane

asymmetry of the mandible (ā’s-im-metr’-rē bīv mān’dab’-lē) the condition that exists when the right and left sides of the mandible are not mirror images of one another

atrophic fracture (ā-trof’ik frāk’shur) spontaneous fracture due to atrophy

at-rophy (ā-tro-fē) n (1601) 1: a wasting away 2: a diminution in size of a cell, tissue, organ or part—atro-phic adj—atro-phy vb—see ADIPOSE A., AGE A., BONE A., DISUSE A., MUSCULAR A., POSTMENOPAUSAL A., SENILE A.

attached gingival (ā-tach’-ēd jīn’-ja-və jīn’-ji) the portion of the gingiva that is firm, dense, stippled, and tightly bound to the underlying periosteum, bone, and tooth

attachment (ā-tach’-mēnt) n (15c) 1: a mechanical device for the fixation, retention, and stabilization of a prosthesis: 2: a retainer consisting of a metal receptacle and a closely fitting part; the former (the female [matrix] component) is usually contained within the normal or expanded contours of the crown of the abutment tooth and the latter (the male [patris] component), is attached to a pontic or the denture framework—see FRICTIONAL A., INTERNAL A., KEY and KEYWAY A., PARALLEL A., PRECISION A., RESILIENT A., SLOTTED A.

attachment apparatus (ā-tach’-mēnt āt’-ē-rā’-tus, rāt’ us’i) in periodontics, a general term used to designate the cementum, periodontal ligament and alveolar bone

attachment screw (1998): any component used to secure a fixed dental prosthesis to the dental implant abutment(s). See also ABUTMENT SCREW

attenuation of radiation (ā-tēn’-ō-she’-ā shun bīv rā’-dē-ē’shun) the reduction in intensity of radiation as a result of scattering and absorption of radiation. Attenuation of electron beams always lowers the average beam energy

attrition (ā-trish’-ūn) n (14c) 1: the act of wearing or grinding down by friction 2: the mechanical wear resulting from mastication or parafuction, limited to contacting surfaces of the teeth—comp ABRASION, EROSION

ATYPICAL FACIAL PAIN (ā-tīp’-ik fā’shul pān) a painful syndrome characterized by dull aching or throbbing, rather than paroxysms of pain, such as seen in trigeminal, glossopharyngeal, or postherpetic neuralgia, occurring in areas supplied by various nerve groups, including the fifth and ninth cranial nerves and the second and third cervical nerves. The distribution of atypical facial pain does not follow the established pathways of innervation of the major sensory nerves, however (i.e., trigeminal neuralgia). Attacks last from a few days to several months and often occur after dental care or sinus manipulation, but examination of the teeth, nose, sinuses, ears, and temporomandibular joints seldom reveals any abnormalities. A psychogenic or vascular etiology has been suggested. This is believed by some to not be a specific disease entity but rather a symptom, the etiology of which has not been determined—called also atypical facial neuralgia and facial causalgia

au dio gram (ā-’dē-ō-grăm’, n (1927): a record of the thresholds of hearing of an individual over various sound frequencies

au dio lo gy (ā’-dē-ō-lo’jē) n (1946): the study of the entire field of hearing, including the anatomy and function of the ear, impairment of hearing, and the education or reeducation of the person with hearing loss

au dio men ter (ā’-dē-ō-men’-ter) n (1879): an instrument used to assess hearing at various intensity levels and frequencies

au dio tion (ā’-dē-ō-shun) n (1899): the power or sense of hearing

auri cul edge (ō’rē-kāl āj) n (15c): to make greater, more numerous, larger, or more intense

auricul Men ter (ō’rē-men’-ter) n (14c): to increase in size beyond the existing size. In alveolar ridge augmentation, bone grafts or allopastic materials are used to increase the size of an atrophic alveolar ridge

auricular defect (ō-rik’ vā-lar ēd’ēkt’, ēd’ēkt’): absence or partial absence of the external ear

auricular prosthesis (ō-rik’ vā-lēr pró’-sē-thēs’ sës): a removable maxillofacial prosthesis that artificially restores part or the entire natural ear—called also artificial ear, ear prosthesis

auriculotemporal syndrome (ō’-rik’-ō-til’ō-tem’-pōr’-ul) a painful syndrome characterized by dull aching or throbbing, rather than paroxysms of pain, such as seen in trigeminal, glossopharyngeal, or postherpetic neuralgia, occurring in areas supplied by various nerve groups, including the fifth and ninth cranial nerves and the second and third cervical nerves. The distribution of atypical facial pain does not follow the established pathways of innervation of the major sensory nerves, however (i.e., trigeminal neuralgia). Attacks last from a few days to several months and often occur after dental care or sinus manipulation, but examination of the teeth, nose, sinuses, ears, and temporomandibular joints seldom reveals any abnormalities. A psychogenic or vascular etiology has been suggested. This is believed by some to not be a specific disease entity but rather a symptom, the etiology of which has not been determined—called also atypical facial neuralgia and facial causalgia

auto-glaze v: the production of a glazed surface by raising the temperature of a ceramic to create surface flow—comp OVERGLAZE

auto-graft (ō’to-grāf’ ) n (ca. 1913): a graft of tissue derived from an other site in or on the body of the organism receiving it—called also autotransplanted graft, autologous graft, and autoplast

auto tol’o-gous (ō’to-lō’gōs) (ca. 1921): related to self; designating products or components of the same individual organism 2: autogenous

autonomic nervous system (ō’to-nōm’ik nō’r-ve’ns) the part of the nervous system that enervates the cardiovascular, digestive, reproductive, and respiratory organs. It operates outside of consciousness and controls basic life-sustaining functions such as heart rate, digestion, and breathing. It includes the sympathetic nervous system and the parasympathetic nervous system

auto to poly mer (ō’to-pō-lē’mer) n: a material that polymerizes by chemical reaction without external heat as a result of the addition of an activator and a catalyst—auto to poly mer i-za tion vb
auto polymerizing resin 

average axis 

axial wall 

axial reduction 

axial contour 

avulsion fracture 

balanced articulation 

balanced bite: 

balanced occlusion: 

back pressure porosity 

back 

bar 

bar clamp 

bar connector 

bar retainer 

base material 

base metal 

base metal alloy 

baseplate 

back pressure porosity: 

back-ing (n) 

back-scatter or back-scatter-ing 

balanced articulation 

balanced occlusal contact: 

balanced occlusion: 

balanced occlusal surfaces 

bar 

bars, n (12c): 

basal 

basal bone 

basal seat: 

basal surface: 

basal seat: 

basal surface: 

beading 

beams 

bees wax 

Beilby layer 

barrier, fastener, handle, or support. In prosthodontics, it serves to connect two or more parts of a removable dental prosthesis or fixed dental prosthesis—usage see B. CONNECTOR 

bar clamp: 

bar connector: 

base material: 

base metal: 

base metal alloy: 

baseplate: 

basket endosteal dental implant: 

beading: 

beams: 

bees wax: 

Beilby layer: 

THE JOURNAL OF PROSTHETIC DENTISTRY 

auto polymerizing resin • Beilby layer 

riorily or laterally) that are developed for the purpose of stabilizing dentures (GPT-4) 

balancing side: 

bar: 

bar clamp: 

bar connector: 

bar retainer: 

base material: 

base metal: 

base metal alloy: 

baseplate: 

basket endosteal dental implant: 

beading: 

beams: 

bees wax: 

Beilby layer: 

THE ACADEMY OF PROSTHODONTICS 

auto polymerizing resin • Beilby layer 

The Journal of Prosthetic Dentistry • The Academy of Prosthetics
Beilby layer • bolus

Beilby GT. Aggregation and flow of solids, 1921.

bench set • bench set•a stage of resin processing that allows a chemical reaction to occur under the conditions present in the ambient environment; also used to describe the continuing polymerization of impression materials beyond the manufacturer’s stated set time

Bennett angle • Bennett angle•the angle formed between the sagittal plane and the average path of the advancing condyle as viewed in the horizontal plane during lateral mandibular movements (GPT-4)

Bennett’s movement • Bennett’s movement•[Sir Norman Godfrey Bennett, British dental surgeon, 1870-1947]; see LATEROTRUSION

Bennett’s side shift • Bennett’s side shift•[Sir Norman Godfrey Bennett, British dental surgeon, 1870-1947]; see MANDIBULAR LATERAL TRANSLATION

Bevel • bevel1 • bevel [beɪvəl], n (1611): a slanting edge

Bevel • bevel2 • bevel [beɪvəl], vt: the process of slanting the finish line and curve of a tooth preparation

Bezold-Brucke effect • Helmholtz, 1867•the apparent change in hue that accompanies a change in lumiance

B.I.D.: • B.I.D.: acronym for L. Bis in Di•twice a day

Bifid condyle • bifid condyle [biˈfɪd ˈkɒnˈdaɪl], -dil• a condylar anomaly where an exaggerated condylar depression exists

Bifurcation • bi-fur-ca-tion•biˈfɜːrˈkeɪʃən, -ˈdʒiːən (1615); 2: the where a single structure divides into two parts, as in two roots of a tooth

Bilaminar zone • bilaminar zone•see RETRODISC TISSUE

Bilateral balanced articulation • bilateral balanced articulation•also termed balanced articulation, the bilateral, simultaneous anterior and posterior occlusal contact of teeth in centric and eccentric positions

Bilateral Distal Extension removable partial denture • bilateral Distal Extension removable partial denture•biˈlatɛrəl diˈstæl ɛxˈtenʃən ˈreməˈva(ə)l ˈpærtʃəl ˈdəntʃər a ˈreməˈva(ə)l ˈdəntʃər ˈprɛʃəs ɪz ˈplæsɪŋ əl ˈmæxɪˈrəʊ nə ˈmɔʊr ˈvælə ˈbiːl ˈʃeɪd ˈdrən ˈtʃər•a removable dental prosthesis replacing the distal most tooth or teeth on each side of one arch of the mouth—see KENNEDY CLASSIFICATION OF REMOVABLE PARTIAL DENTURES

Bimanual manipulation technique • bimanual manipulation technique•a method for placement of the mandible using both thumbs on the chin and the fingers on the inferior border of the mandible to guide the jaw into centric relation. First described by Peter Dawson, DDS, St. Petersburg, FL

Bimaxillary protraction • bimaxillary protraction•biˈmæksɪˈlær ɪˈprɒtrækʃən•a simultaneous dental or skeletal protrusion of both the maxillary and mandibular jaws and/or teeth

Bi-meter • bi-meter•biˈmiːtər, n (20c): a gnathodynamometer equipped with a central bearing plate of adjustable height—see GNATHODYNAMOMETER

Bio-acceptability • bio-acceptability•biˈəʊ-əkˈsɛptəbəl• the quality of compatibility in a living environment in spite of adverse or unwanted side effects

Bio-compatibility • bio-compatibility•biˈəʊ-kəmˈpætəˈbəl•adj: capable of existing in harmony with the surrounding biologic environment

Biofeedback • biofeedback•biˈəʊ-ˈfɛdbɛk•n (1971) 1: the process of furnishing an individual information, usually in an auditory or visual mode, on the state of one or more physiologic variables such as blood pressure, skin temperature muscle tenuis or heart rate; this procedure often enables an individual to gain some voluntary control over the variable being sampled 2: the instrumental process or technique of learning voluntary control over automatically regulated body functions

Bio functional orthopedics • bio functional orthopedics•functional orthopedic

Bio-in-te-gra-tion • bio-in-te-gra-tion•biˈəʊ-ɪn-ˈtɛg्रəˈʃən, n (1998): the benign acceptance of a foreign substance by living tissue—see OSSEOUS INTEGRATION

Biologic width • biologic width•biˈəʊ-ləˈɡɪk• the combined width of connective tissue and junctional epithelial attachment formed adjacent to a tooth and superior to the crestal bone

Bis-GMA: • Bis-GMA: acronym for BISPHENOL-A GLYCIDYL DIMETHACRYLATE

Bisphenol-A glycidyl dimethacrylate•Bisphenol-A glycidyl dimethacrylate•a high molecular weight resin constituent of most dental composite resins

Biscuit • biscuit•biˈsɪkt, vb, n: 1:a drug that can be used for any period of time as part of a system that treats, augments, or replaces any tissue, organ, or function of the body

Biomechanics • biomechanics•biˈəʊ-məˈkiːnɪks•1: the application of mechanical laws to living structures, specifically the locomotor systems of the body 2: the study of biology from the functional viewpoint 3: an application of the principles of engineering design as implemented in living organisms—see also DENTAL B

Biop-sy • biop-sy•biˈəʊ-sɪ•the removal of tissue for histologic examination and diagnosis

Biostatistics • biostatistics•biˈəʊ-stətˈɪstɪks•the science of the application of statistical methods to biologic facts, as the mathematical analysis of biologic data

Bis-GMA: • Bis-GMA: acronym for BISPHENOL-A GLYCIDYL DIMETHACRYLATE

Bisphenol-A glycidyl dimethacrylate•Bisphenol-A glycidyl dimethacrylate•a high molecular weight resin constituent of most dental composite resins

Blister • blister•biˈsɪltər, vb: 1: elimination of undesirable undercuts on a cast, 2: the process of applying wax or another similar temporary substance to undercut portions of a cast so as to leave only those undercuts essential to the planned construction of a prosthesis. A blocked out cast may also include other surface modifications needed relative to the construction of the prosthesis

Bite • bite•biːt, vb, n: 1: the act of incising or crushing between the teeth—see OCCLUSION RECORD

Bite analysis • bite analysis•see OCCLUSION ANALYSIS

Bite block • bite block•see OCCLUSAL VERTICAL DIMENSION

Bite guard • bite guard•see OCCLUSAL VERTICAL DIMENSION

Bite guard • bite guard•see OCCLUSAL VERTICAL DIMENSION

Bite plane • bite plane•see OCCLUSAL PLANE

Bite plate • bite plate•see OCCLUSAL RECORD

Biting force • biting force•see OCCLUSAL FORCE

Biting pressure • biting pressure•see OCCLUSAL FORCE

Biting strength • biting strength•see OCCLUSAL FORCE

Black triangle • Black triangle•see INTERDENTAL GINGIVAL VOID

Blade • blade•biːd, vb 1: the manufacturing of dental implant body with openings or vents through which tissue may grow

Blade implant • Blade implant•see BLADE ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT

Blade implant • Blade implant•see BLADE ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT

Block out • block out•biˈbloʊt•adj: 1: elimination of undesirable undercuts on a cast, 2: the process of applying wax or another similar temporary substance to undercut portions of a cast so as to leave only those undercuts essential to the planned construction of a prosthesis. A blocked out cast may also include other surface modifications needed relative to the construction of the prosthesis

Blows • blows•n (1562): a rounded mass, as a large pill or soft mass of chewed food
Bonwill triangle

bone factor

bond

bone curettage

bond strength

body porcelain: a porcelain blend used for the bulk of a ceramic restoration—comp INCISAL PORCELAIN, GINGIVAL PORCELAIN

boil out: see WAX ELIMINATION

Boley gauge: a caliper-type sliding gauge used for measuring thickness and linear dimension

bond \( \text{bōnd} \), n (12c) 1: the linkage between two atoms or radicals of a chemical compound 2: the force that holds two or more units of matter together—see SECONDARY BONDS, VANDERWALLS BOND

bond strength \( \text{bōnd strēŋkth} \), strength): the force required to break a bonded assembly with failure occurring in or near the adhesive/ adherens interface

bonded bridge: see RESIN-BONDED PROSTHESIS

bond-ing \( \text{bōn'-dĭng} \), n (1976) 1: joining together securely with an adhesive substance such as cement or glue 2: the procedure of using an adhesive, cementing material or fusible ingredient to combine, unite, or strengthen 3: an adhesive technique in dentistry involving conditioning of enamel and/or dentin so as to create tags in the tooth structure for mechanical retention of restorative material

bonding agent \( \text{bōn'-dĭng a'jɛnt} \): a material used to promote adhesion or cohesion between two different substances, or between a material and natural tooth structures

bone \( \text{bōn} \), n (bef. 12c): the hard portion of the connective tissue which constitutes the majority of the skeleton; it consists of an inorganic or mineral component and an organic component (the matrix and cells); the matrix is composed of collagenous fibers and is impregnated with minerals, chiefly calcium phosphate (approx. 85%) and calcium carbonate (approx. 10%), thus imparting the quality of rigidity—called also avous tissue—see ALVEOLAR B, BASAL B, CANCELLOUS B, COMPACT B., CORTICAL B.

bone atrophy \( \text{bōn ə trṓ fĭ ə r} \): bone resorption noted internally by a decrease in density and externally by a reduction in form

bone augmentation: see AUGMENTATION

bone conduction \( \text{bōn 'kon-dik'shən} \): the conduction of sound to the inner ear through the bones of the skull—called also CRANIAL CONDUCTION, OSTEOTYMpanic CONDUCTION AND TISSUE CONDUCTION

bone curettage \( \text{bōn kyrṓ ˈtāz} \): the surgical shaving or smoothing of the bones external surface

bone expansion \( \text{bōn ɪ kˈspān ˈʃun} \): manipulation of a bony ridge by placement of an osteotome to split the cortical ridge and hence enhance bone width

bone factor \( \text{bōn ˈfāk ˈtōr} \): relative response of alveolar bone to stimulation or irritation; the ratio of osteogenesis to osteolysis

bone marrow \( \text{bōn ˈmar̩ ˈōr} \): the soft vascular tissue that fills bone cavities and cancellous bone spaces which consists primarily of fat cells, hematopoietic cells, and osteogenetic reticular cells

Bonwill triangl \( \text{bōn ˈwÎl trˈi ˈän gəl} \): [William Gibson Arlington Bonwill, American dentist, 1833–1899] epuyms for a 4 inch equilateral triangle bounded by lines connecting the contact points of the mandibular central incisor’s incisal edge (or the midline of the mandibular residual ridge) to each cusp (usually its mid point) and from one cusp to the other, first described by Bonwill in 1858 while introducing his Anatomical Articulator


bony ankylosis \( \text{bōnˈ nÉ ˈän kə lōˈ sēs} \): the bony union of the components of a joint resulting in complete immobility

border \( \text{bōrˈ dɛr} \), n (14c) 1: the circumferential margin, edge or surface; a bounding line, edge, or surface—see DENTURE BORDER

border molding \( \text{bōrˈ dər molˈdĭŋ} \): the shaping of the border areas of an impression material by using tissue function or manual manipulation of the tissues to shape the border areas of an impression material

border movement \( \text{bōrˈ dər mōˈvənt} \): mandibular movement at the limits dictated by anatomic structures, as viewed in a given plane

border position: see POSTERIOR B. P.

border seal \( \text{bōrˈ dər sēl} \): the contact of the denture border with the underlying or adjacent tissues to prevent the passage of air or other substances

border tissue movements: the action of the muscles and other tissues adjacent to the borders of a denture

boxing an impression \( \text{bōkˈ sîn ən imˈprēshən} \): the enclosure (box) of an impression to produce the desired size and form of the base of the cast and to preserve desired details

boxing wax \( \text{bōkˈ sîn wäksəl} \): wax used for boxing an impression

brac-ing \( \text{brækˈ jîŋ} \), adj: the resistance to horizontal components of masticatory force

brachet \( \text{brakˈ it} \), n: an orthodontic device attached to an individual tooth to hold arch wires

brazing investment \( \text{brəˈ zing inˈvēstənˈment} \): an investment having a binding system consisting of acidic phosphate such as monoammonium phosphate and a basic oxide such as magnesium oxide

brazing material \( \text{brəˈ zing maˈtir ˈeˈ al} \): an alloy suitable for use as a filler material in operations with which dental alloy(s) is/are joined to form a dental restoration

braze \( \text{brʌz} \), vt (1677): to join with a nonferrous alloy that melts at a lower temperature than that of the metals being joined

breakdown potential \( \text{brækˈ doun paˈtɛnˈtial} \): the last noble potential where pitting and/or crevice corrosion will initiate and propagate

bridge \( n, ˈbrîдж \): see FIXED DENTAL PROSTHESIS

bridge work \( ˈbrîдж ˈwɜrk \): see FIXED DENTAL PROSTHESIS

brittle \( ˈbrɪtl \): 1: easily broken or shattered; fragile or crisp, 2: prone to fracture or failure; the fracture that occurs when the proportional limit of a material is exceeded

brux-ism \( ˈbrʌks izˈ izm \), n (ca. 1940): 1: the parafunctional grinding of teeth: an oral habit consisting of involuntary rhythmic or spasmodic functional gnashing, grinding, or clenching of teeth, in other than chewing movements of the mandible, which may lead to occlusal trauma—called also TOOTH GRINDING, OCCLUSAL NEUROSIS

brux-o·ma·nia \( ˈbrʌks ə məˈnēə, -ˌmänˈya əˌbʌs, əˈbrʌks \): the grinding of teeth occurring as a neurotic habit during the waking state (GPT-4)

buc-cal \( ˈb˚k əl \), adj (ca. 1771): pertaining to or adjacent to the cheek

buccal flange \( ˈb˚kəl ˈflanjəl \): the portion of the flange of a denture that occupies the buccal vestibule of the mouth

buccal vestibule \( ˈb˚kəl ˈvîsəlˈbîs əl \): the portion of the oral cavity that is bounded on one side by the teeth, gingiva, and alveolar ridge (in the edentulous mouth, the residual ridge) and on the lateral side by the cheek posterior to the buccal frenula

buccolingual relationship \( ˈb˚kəl ˈlîŋɡəl ˈgwal əlˈlä ˈshunˌshpl \): any position of reference relative to the tongue and cheeks

buc-co-ver·sion \( ˈb˚kəˌvərˈzhən \): a deviation toward the cheek

bulb \( ˈbulseb \), n, slang, chiefly dialectic: see OBTRURATOR, SPEECH AID PROSTHESIS
BULL - cartilage

BULL: acronym for Buccal of the Upper, Lingual of the Lower (cusps); applies to Clyde H. Schuyler's rules for occlusal adjustment of a normally related dentition in which those cusps contacting in maximum intercuspation (mandibular buccal and maxillary lingual) are favored by adjustment of those cusps that are not in occlusal contact in maximum intercuspation (maxillary buccal and mandibular lingual)—called also the BULL RULE

bur, (bùr; n. (14c)): a steel or tungsten carbide rotary cutting instrument
bur head, (bùr hêd; n. (2005)): is the cutting portion of a dental bur
bur head length, (bùr hêd lêngkîhth, lêngth; (2005)): is the axial dimension of the bur head
bur head shape, (bùr hêd shâp; (2005)): is the geometrical outline form of the cutting surface edges, usually described successively by proximity from the shank to the tip end
bur shank, (bùr shânk; n. (2005)): is that component of a dental bur which fits into the hand piece; the shaft section of the dental bur that may be friction gripping or latch-type in form
bur-nish, (bùr-nîsh, v. (14c)): to make shiny or lustrous by rubbing; also to facilitate marginal adaptation of restorations by rubbing the margin with an instrument
bur-nish-ib-i-ty, (bùr-nîsh-a-bîl-i-tê; n. (2005)): is the case with which a material can be burnished
burn out, (bûrn ōut; adj: see WAX ELIMINATION
butt, (bûr, v. (14c)): is to bring any two flat-ended surfaces into contact without overlapping, as in a butt joint
butt margin, (se: SHOULDER FINISH LINE
button implant, (obr: see MUCOSAL IMPLANT

C

Ca: acronym for Carcinoma or Cancer
CAD-CAM: acronym for Computer Aided Design-Computer Aided Manufacturing (or Computer Assisted Machining)
calcium hydroxide, (kàlsê-um hî-drôk' sîd; an odorless white powder that is very slightly soluble in water and insoluble in alcohol; Aqueous and non-aqueous suspensions of calcium hydroxide are often employed as cavity liners to protect the dental pulp from acid-producing bacteria because of surface tension, causes elevation or depression of the surface of a liquid that is in contact with the solid walls of a vessel)
calcium sulfate plaster, (kàlsê-um sûl' fâr' plás' ter;): compounds occurring in anhydrous form as anhydrite and in the natural form as gypsum or gypsum dehydrate. The term “plaster” also applies to a mixture consisting of water and calcium sulfate hemihydrate (CaSO₄ · ½ H₂O)
cal-cu-lus, (n.): in dentistry, a chalky or dark deposit attached to tooth structure, essentially made of mineralized microbial plaque. Found on tooth structure in a supragingival and/or a subgingival location
cameo surface, (kâm' é-ô sûr' fás'; obr: the viewable portion of a removable denture prosthesis; the portion of the surface of a denture that extends in an occlusal direction from the border of the denture and includes the facial, lingual, and palatal surface. It is the part of the denture base that is usually polished, and includes the buccal and lingual surfaces of the teeth (GPT-7)—see POLISHED DENTURE SURFACE
Camper's line, (see ALA-TRAGUS LINE
Camper's plane, (kâm' pers plân'; l: a plane established by the inferior border of the ala of the nose (or the average between the two) and the superior border of the tragus of each ear 2: a plane passing from the aconthion to the center of each bony external auditory meatus; called also aconthion-external auditory meatus plane—see also ALA-TRAGUS LINE

CAM-phoro-quin-one, (n.): is a visible-light-sensitive chemical responsible for initiating free-radical polymerization
Can-cel-lous bone, (kan-sêl' us; kân' se-lus bôn; (1836)): the reticular, spongy or lattice-like portion of the bone; the spongy bone tissue located in the medulla of the bone; this bone is composed of a variable trabecular network containing interstitial tissue that may be hematopoietic
can-dle power, (kàn' dl pôr' er; l: luminous intensity expressed in candles
Canine eminence, (kà'nîn' ém-i'nans; the labial prominence on the maxillary alveolar process corresponding to the position of the root of the canine tooth
Canine guidance, (see CANINE PROTECTED ARTICULATION
Canine protected articulation, (kà'nî nè prà-tèk' tid är-tîk' yà-lâ'shùn; a form of mutually protected articulation in which the vertical and horizontal overlap of the canine teeth disengage the posterior teeth in the excursive movements of the mandible—comp ANTERIOR PROTECTED ARTICULATION
Canine protection, (see CANINE PROTECTED ARTICULATION
Can-ti-lev er bridge, (slang, see CANTILEVER FIXED DENTAL PROSTHESIS
Cantilever fixed dental prosthesis, (kàn' tî-lev' er; fîks't dén't él prôs'thè'sis; see fixed dental prosthesis in which the pontic is cantilevered, i.e., is retained and supported only on one end by one or more abutments
cap-splint, (kâp splînt; a plastic or metallic device used in the treatment of maxillary or mandibular fractures and designed to cover the clinical crowns of the teeth and usually luted to them
Capillary attraction, (kâp' a-lë rë a-trâk' shùn; that quality or state which, because of surface tension, causes elevation or depression of the surface of a liquid that is in contact with the solid walls of a vessel
Cap-sula-r contracture, (see CAPSULAR FIBROSIS
Capsular fibrosis, (kàp' su-lar flô-ri-tô'; a fibrotic contracture of the capsular ligament of the temporomandibular joint
capsular ligament, (kàp' su-lar flîg' sâm-ents; as it relates to the temporomandibular joint, a fibrous structure that separately encapsulates the superior and inferior synovial cavities of the temporomandibular articulation
capsule, (kàp' sul, soôl, n (1693)): is a fibrous sac or ligament that encloses a joint and limits its motion. It is lined with synovial membrane
Capsulitis, (kàp' su-li-tîs; the inflammation of a capsule, as that of the joint, lens, liver, or labyrinth
Car-at, (kàr' at; n (15c)): is a standard of gold fineness. The percentage of gold in an alloy, stated in parts per 24. Pure gold is designated 24 carat
Carbide bur, (a rotary cutting instrument made from tungsten carbide
Carbon fiber, (filaments made by high-temperature carbonizing of acrylic fiber. Used in the production of high-strength composites
Cartesian coordinates, (René Descartes, French philosopher and mathematician, 1596-1650): a system, one of two coordinates relative to intersecting axes that locate a point on a plane or one of three coordinates that locate a point in space
Caries, (n singula: a dental disease causing the destruction of enamel, dentin and/or cementum. The etiology is generally ascribed to acid-producing bacteria
Car-ti-lage, (kàr' ti-lâj; n (15c)): is a derivative of connective tissue arising from the mesenchyme. Typical hyaline cartilage is flexible, rather elastic material with a semitransparent glasslike appearance. Its
ground substance is a complex protein through which there is distributed a large network of connective tissue fibers.

**case** 1: the dental patient 2: a particular instance of a disease, as a case of diphtheria; sometimes used incorrectly to designate the patient with the disease process.

**case series** 1: a collection of common diagnostic findings or/and treatment modalities within a group of patients, best termed a **patient series**.

**case study** 1: presentation of the diagnostic findings and treatment for a patient, usually termed a **patient study**.

**case history** 1: the collected data about an individual, family, environmental factors (including medical/dental history) and any other information that may be useful in analyzing and diagnosing conditions or for instructional purposes; best termed the **patient history**.

1** cast** 1: to produce a shape by thrusting a molten liquid or plastic material into a mold possessing the desired shape. 2: a life-size likeness of some desired form. It is formed within or is a material poured into a matrix or impression of the desired form—see DENTAL C., DIAGNOSTIC C., FINAL C., PRELIMINARY C., REFRACTORY C., REMOUNT C.

**cast** 1: a removable dental prosthesis cast fabricated by the lost-wax casting process.

**cast connector** 1: a cast metal union between the retainer(s) and pontic(s) in a fixed dental prosthesis.

**cast metal core** 1: the foundation restoration made for a fixed dental prosthesis formed indirectly by lost-wax casting.

**cast post-and-core** 1: a one-piece foundation restoration for an endodontically treated tooth that comprises a post within the root canal and a core replacing missing coronal structure to form the tooth preparation.

**cast relator** 1: a mechanical device that orients opposing casts to each other without reference to anatomic landmarks—see ARTICULATOR.

**castable** 1: any refractory material that has a bonding agent added and can be mixed with water or other liquid agents and poured in a mold to set.

**castable ceramic** 1: a material that combines the properties of a restorative material for function with the capability to be cast using the lost wax process.

1** castable ceramic** 1: something that has been cast in a mold; an object formed by the solidification of a fluid that has been poured or injected into a mold.

2** castable** 1: the act of forming an object in a mold—see VACUUM C.

**casting flask** 1: a casting flask; see CASTING RING.

**casting ring** 1: a metal tube in which a refractory mold is made for casting dental restorations.

**casting wax** 1: a composition containing various waxes with desired properties for making wax patterns to be formed into metal castings.

**cat-a-lyst** 1: a substance that accelerates a chemical reaction without affecting the properties of the materials involved.

**cath-ode** 1: the negative pole in electrolysis.

**cat: acronym** for Computerized Axial Tomography.

**cavity** 1: a combination of copal resin or other synthetic resins dissolved in an organic solvent such as chloroform or other.

**CD:** acronym for Complete Denture.

**CDA:** acronym for Certified Dental Assistant.

**CDL:** acronym for Certified Dental Laboratory.

**CDT:** acronym for Certified Dental Technician.

**ce-lu-li-tis** 1: a diffuse and especially subcutaneous inflammation of connective tissue.

**ce-men-t** 1: a binding element or agent used as a substance to make objects adhere to each other, or something serving to firmly unite 2: a material that, on hardening, will fill a space or bind adjacent objects—syn luting agent.

**ce-men-ta-ri-um** 1: the uncalcified surface layer of cartilage: the faciolingual or buccolingual mid-line of the residual ridge.

**center of rotation** 1: see ROTATION CENTER.

**central bearing** 1: the application of forces between the maxilla and mandible (by means of a central bearing tracing device) at a single point that is located as near as possible to the center of the supporting areas of the maxillary and mandibular jaws.

**center of the ridge** 1: the area where the enamel and cementum meet at the cervical region of a tooth.

**centering** 1: the faciolingual or buccolingual mid-line of the residual ridge.

**ce-men-tum** 1: the thin calcified tissue of the cementum including incorporated connective tissue fibers.

**ce-men-tum fracture** 1: the thin calcified tissue of ecomoneschymal origin that covers the root of a tooth.

**centric check bite** 1: the contact point of a central bearing device.

**centric bearing** 1: the contact point of a central bearing tracing device.

**centric bearing device** 1: a device that provides a central point of bearing or support between the maxillary and mandibular dental arches. It consists of a contacting point that is attached to one dental arch and a plate attached to the opposing dental arch. The plate provides the surface on which the bearing point rests or moves and on which the tracing of the mandibular movement is recorded. It may be used to distribute occlusal forces evenly during the recording of maxillomandibular relationships and/or for the correction of disharmonious occlusal contacts. First attributed to Alfred Gysi, Swiss prosthodontist, in 1910.

**cen-tric** 1: located in or at a center; central 2: concentrated about or directed toward a center.

**cen-tric check bite** 1: see CENTRIC RELATION RECORD.

**cen-tric interocclusal record** 1: see CENTRIC RELATION RECORD.

**cen-tric jaw record** 1: see CENTRIC RELATION RECORD.

**cen-tric range** 1: see CENTRIC RELATION RECORD.

**cen-tric relation** 1: the maxillomandibular relationship in which the condyles articulate with the thinnest...
ceph-a-lo-stat /kɛf-ə-lo-stæt/ n: an instrument used to position the head to produce spatially oriented, reproducible, radiographs or photographs

c-st/ram /kərəm/ n: a heat treatment process that converts a specially formulated glass into a fine grained glass-ceramic material

1. cc-ram-ic /kə-ram-ik/ adj (1850): of or relating to the manufacture of any product made essentially from a nonmetallic metal (as clay) by firing at a high temperature

2. cc-ram-ic /kə-ram-ik/ n (1859): the product of ceramic manufacture

crown /kraʊn/ n [sə-ramˈɪk ˌkrəʊn]; a ceramic fixed dental prosthesis that restores a clinical crown without a supporting metal framework

ceramic inlay: a ceramic intracoronal restoration

ceramic flux /kə-ramˈɪk flʌks/ a glass modifier; metallic ions such as calcium, potassium or sodium, usually as carbonates, which interrupt the oxygen/silica bond, thus enhancing fluidity

c-ram-ic-s /kə-ramˈɪks/ n 1: compounds of one or more metals with a nonmetallic element, usually oxygen. They are formed of chemical and biochemical stable substances that are strong, hard, brittle, and inert nonconductors of thermal and electrical energy 2: the art of making porcelain dental restorations

cc-ram-ist /kə-ram-ist, or cer-am-i-cist /kə-ramˈɪ-ɪs-tist/ n (1855): one who engages in ceramics

cerametal restoration: see METAL CERAMIC RESTORATION
cermet /kərˈmɛt/ (1998): fused glass powder with silver particles formed through high temperature sintering of a mixture of the two minerals

Certified Dental Laboratory: in the United States, a dental laboratory that has met established specific standards for personnel skills, laboratory facilities and infection control and is certified by The National Board for Certification of Dental Laboratories

Certified Dental Technician: in the United States, a dental technician who has met established specific standards and is certified by The National Board for Certification of Dental Laboratories

cervical /sɜrˈvɪkəl/ adj (1681) 1: in anatomy, pertaining to the cervix or neck 2: in dentistry, pertaining to the region at or near the cementoenamel junction

cer-vix /sərˈvɪks/, pl cer-vi-ces /sərˈvɪs/ 1 (15c): the neck 2: a constricted portion of a part or organ

1. cham-fer /kæmˈfər/ n 1: a finish line design for tooth preparation in which the gingival aspect meets the external axial surface at an obtuse angle 2: a small groove or furrow 3: the surface found by cutting away the angle of intersection of two faces of a piece of material (i.e., stone, metal, wood); a beveled edge

2. cham-fer /kæmˈfər/ or cham-fer-ed, cham-fer-ing, cham-fers 1: to cut a finish in 2: to make a chamfer on; to cut or reduce to a chamfer bevel 3: generally thought of as producing a curve from the axial wall to the cavosurface

chamfer angle /kæmˈfər ərˈɡɛl/ n: the angle between a chamfered surface and one of the original surfaces from which the chamfer is cut

caracterization: to alter by application of unique markings, indentations, coloration and similar custom means of delineation on a tooth or dental prosthesis thus enhancing natural appearance

char-ac-ter-ize /kɑrˈæk-tə-rɪz/ to distinguish, individualize, mark, qualify, singularize, or differentiate something

characterized denture base /kɑrˈæk-tərˌɪzd dərnˈچر bæs/ a denture base with coloring that simulates the color and shading of natural oral tissues

check bite slang: see INTEROCCLUSAL RECORD

che-il-i-tis /ki-əli-tɪs/ inflammation of the lip

cheloplasty /ke-lə-plæs-tə/ plastic surgery of the lip

chelorrhaphy: surgical correction of the cleft lip deformity

chewing cycle: see MASTICATORY CYCLE
chewing force: see Masticatory Force

Christensen's phenomenon [kris'chen-senz fi-nöm'a-nön', -nên'] [Carl Christensen, Danish dentist and educator]: etymology for the space that occurs between opposing occlusal surfaces during mandibular protrusion

Christensen C. The problem of the bite. D Cosmos 1905:47.1184-95.

chroma [kro'ma], n (1889): 1. the purity of a color, or its departure from white or gray; 2. the intensity of a distinctive hue; saturation of a hue; 3. chromaticity coordinates. Unless otherwise specified, the term refers to the CIE coordinates x, y, and z for a plane diagram in which each point represents a different combination of dominant wavelength and purity that is usually constructed in some form of a triangle with chromatic primaries represented at the corners. The CIE standard chromaticity diagram is essentially a plane diagram in which each point represents a different combination of dominant wavelength and purity and which is usually constructed in some form of a triangle with chromatic primaries represented at the corners. The CIE standard chromaticity diagram is essentially a plane diagram in which each point represents a different combination of dominant wavelength and purity and which is usually constructed in some form of a triangle with chromatic primaries represented at the corners. The CIE standard chromaticity diagram is essentially a plane diagram in which each point represents a different combination of dominant wavelength and purity and which is usually constructed in some form of a triangle with chromatic primaries represented at the corners.

The CIE standard chromaticity diagram is essentially a triangle with chromatic primaries represented at the corners.

chronic closed lock kriòn'ik lök': with respect to the temporomandibular joint, a restriction in motion of the joint caused by an anteriorly displaced intraarticular disk and usually characterized by pain, especially during function

chronic pain kriòn'ik pain': pain marked by long duration or frequent recurrence

CIE: acronym for Commission Internationale de l’Eclairage

CIE LAB system (C I E Lab is's tem'); CIE LAB relates the tristimulus values to a color space. This scale accounts for the illuminant and the observer. By establishing a uniform color scale, color measurements can be compared and movements in color space defined

CIE standard illuminant (C I E stàn'd ard 'i-löö-ma-nen'); the illuminants A, B, C, D65 and other illuminants, defined by the CIE in terms of relative spectral power distributions; A = Planckian radiation (a theoretical body that absorbs all incident optical radiant energy); a temperature of about 2856° K; B = Direct solar radiation 48,000° K; C = Average daylight; D65 = Daylight including the ultraviolet region: 6500° K


cin-gu-lum [sin'g y-ga-lum], n, pl -la (1845): 1: an anatomical band or encircling ridge—cin-gu-late [sin'g y-ga-lät, -lät'] adj: the lingual lobe of many anterior teeth; a convex protuberance at the lingual cervical one third of the anatomic crown

circular rest [sin'g y-ga-lum rës't ]: a portion of a removable dental prosthesis that contacts the prepared natural or new circular gingival of the tooth, termed the circular gingival rest seat

circumferential clasp [si-rük-kërm-fa-rëns'shal kläsp]: a retainer that encircles a tooth by more than 180 degrees, including opposite angles, and which generally contacts the tooth throughout the extent of the clasp, with at least one terminal located in an undercut area

circular clasp arm: see CIRCUMFERENTIAL CLASP

closing force: the compressive force which a fastener exerts on a bolted joint. The stability of a bolted joint depends upon the maintenance of the clamping force

clysp [kli sp], n (14c): the component of the clasp assembly that engages a portion of the tooth surface and either enters an undercut for retention or remains entirely above the height of contour to act as a reciprocating element. Generally it is used to stabilize and retain a removable dental prosthesis—see BAR C, CIRCUMFERENTIAL C., COMBINATION C., CONTINUOUS C.

clasp arm: see CLASP

class assembly [kli sp a-sëm bëlv]: the part of a removable dental prosthesis that acts as a direct retainer and/or stabilizer for a prosthesis by partially encompassing or contacting an abutment tooth—usage: components of the clasp assembly include the clasp, the reciprocal clasp, the cingulum, incisal or occlusal rest, and the minor connector

class bridge slang: see UNILATERAL REMOVABLE DENTAL PROSTHESIS

classification system: see PROSTHODONTIC DIAGNOSTIC INDEX

clearance [klir'ens ], n (1563): obs: a condition in which bodies may pass each other without hindrance. Also, the distance between bodies (GIP-4)

1: cleft [klit], n: 1: a space or opening made through splitting 2: a hollow between ridges or protuberances

2: cleft [klit], adj: partially split or divided

cleft palate [klit päl'it], n (1841): 1: a congenital fissure or elongated opening in the soft and/or hard palate 2: an opening in the hard and/or soft palate due to improper union of the maxillary process and the median nasal process during the second month of intrauterine development—syn PALATAL CLEFT—see COMPLETE C.P., OCCULT C.P.

cleft palate prosthesis: see SPEECH AID PROSTHESIS

cleft palate speech aid prosthesis: see SPEECH AID PROSTHESIS

clench-ing [klen'ch ing], n, adj (15c): the pressing and clamping of the jaws and teeth together frequently associated with acute nervous tension or physical effort

click [klit], n (1611): 1: a brief sharp sound; with reference to the temporomandibular joint, any bright or sharp sound emanating from the joint—see CLICKING, EARLY CLOSING C., EARLY OPENING C., LATE CLOSING C., LATE OPENING C., MID OPENING C. RECIPROCAL C.

click-ing [kli'king], n (611): a series of clicks, such as the snapping, cracking, or noise evident on excursions of the mandible; a distinct snapping sound or sensation, usually audible (or by stethoscope) or on palpation, which emanates from the temporomandibular joint(s) during jaw movement. It may or may not be associated with internal derangements of the temporomandibular joint

clin-i-cal [klin'i-kl], adj (ca. 1758): 1: of or related to or conducted in or as if within a clinic 2: analytical or detached—clin-i-cal adj

clinical crown [klin'i-kl kroun]: the portion of a tooth that extends from the occlusal table or incisal edge to the free gingival margin

clinical remount: see REMOUNT PROCEDURE

clin-on-e-ter n (1811): a device for measuring angles of elevation, inclination or declination—cli-n o-ne-ter i-adj—cli on-o-ter n

clip [klip], n (15c): slang 1: any of numerous devices used to grip, grasp, or hook 2: a device used to retain a removable dental prosthesis introrally to a fixed abutment; i.e., a bar, crown, or other retainer

closed bite slang: see DECREASED OCCLUSAL VERTICAL DIMENSION
closed lock • combination clasp

closed lock |köld lök|: an internal derangement of the temporomandibular joint in which the disk is dislocated anteriorly and usually medial to the condyle; displacement or dislocation of the disk without spontaneous reduction on mouth opening—see ACUTE CLOSED LOCK, CHRONIC CLOSED LOCK, DISK DISPLACEMENT WITHOUT REDUCTION

closed reduction of a fracture |köld r n-dl'k shun lñ vär flék' chrur|: reduction (repositioning) and fixation of fractured bones without making a surgical opening to the fracture site

closest speaking space |köld pô st spe' king spä|: the space between the anterior teeth that, according to Dr. Earl Pound, should not be more or less than 1 to 2 mm of clearance between the incisal edges of the teeth when the patient is unconsciously repeating the letter “S.” Dr. Meyer M. Silverman termed this speaking centric, which was defined as the closest relationship of the occlusal surfaces and incisal edges of the mandibular teeth to the maxillary teeth during function and rapid speech. This was later called closest speaking level by Dr. Silverman and finally the closest speaking space

Silverman MM. Accurate measurement of vertical dimension by phonetics and speaking centric space. Dent Digest 1951;57:261-5.

clutch |köldch|, coll n: a device placed in both the maxillary and mandibular arches for the purpose of supporting components used to record mandibular movement

Cobble balance |köbel b'lt an-ser| [Lucian G. Cobble, North Carolina, U.S. dentist 1]: an intraoral balancing device used to determine centric relation and the centric relation record 2: used to equilibrate complete removable dental prostheses intraorally—see CENTRAL BEARING TRACING DEVICE

Cobble LG. Correct centric position must be established for good denture fit and function. Dent Survey 1951;27:1391-3.


co-he-sion |kö-he' zhan|, n (1660): the act or state of sticking together tightly 2: the force whereby molecules of matter adhere to one another; the attraction of aggregation 3: molecular attraction by which the particles of a body are united throughout their mass cohesive failure |kö-he' siv fäl' yur|: bond failure within a dental material due to a tensile or shear force—see ADHESIVE FAILURE

cold curing resin: see AUTOPOLYMORIZING RESIN

collarless metal ceramic restoration |köl' er-ês më' sa-räm' ik rês' ta-rä' shun|: a metal ceramic restoration whose cervical metal portion has been eliminated. Porcelain is placed directly in contact with the prepared finish line

collateral ligaments |kâ-lâst er-al|: two or more ligaments paired to a single joint for the specific purpose of restricting extension and flexion within one plane only

collodium |köl oïd|: a material in which is suspended a constituent in a finely divided state that is invisible to the eye but capable of scattering light

colloidal silica: submicroscopic fumed silica frequently used as a suspension in liquid; contained in the liquid mixed with many phosphate-bonded casting investments to improve casting smoothness and control expansion

color or |köl' or|, n (13c): 1: a phenomenon of light or visual perception that enables one to differentiate otherwise identical objects 2: the quality of an object or substance with respect to light reflected or transmitted by it. Color is usually determined visually by measurement of hue, saturation, and luminous reflectance of the reflected light 3: a visual response to light consisting of the three dimensions of hue, value, and saturation—see PERCEIVED C., PSYCHOPHYSICAL C.

color blindness |köl' or blind nis|: abnormal color vision or the inability to discriminate certain colors, most commonly along the green axis

Color constancy |köl' or kön stan-së|: relative independence of perceived color to changes in color of the light source

color deficiency |köl' or d-fish' en-së|: a general term for all forms of color vision that yield chromaticity discrimination below normal limits, such as monochromatism, dichromatism, and anomalous trichromatism

color difference |köl' or d-f' er-en-së|: magnitude and character of the difference between two colors under specified conditions; referred to as delta E

color difference equations |köl' or d-f'er-en-së ǐ-kw' shan, -shän|: equations that transform CIE (Commission Internationals d’Eclairage) coordinates into a more uniform matrix such that a specified distance between two colors is more nearly proportional to the magnitude of an observed difference between them regardless of their hue

Color notation |köl’ or nô-ta’ shun|: the use of symbols in some orderly fashion by which the attributes of color may be defined or may be set down in written formula

Color rendering index |köl' or rën-der-ing in' dëkê|: a number from 1 to 100 given to a light source to indicate its relative equivalence to pure white light which has a color rendering index (CRI) of 100. The closer the number is to 100, the more it resembles pure white light

Color scale |köl' or skal' e: an orderly arrangement of colors showing graduated change in some attribute or attributes of color as a value scale

Color solid |köl’ or sôl’ id|: a symbolic figure in three dimensions that represents the relations of all possible colors with respect to their primary attributes of hue, lightness, and saturation. Usually, value (lightness) appears as the vertical axis of the figure with hue and saturation represented in polar coordinates about the lightness axis, saturation being radial. The boundaries of the solid are actually irregular, but it is sometimes represented as a cylinder, a sphere, or a cube

Color standard |köl’ or stän’ dârd|: a color whose psychophysical dimensions have been accurately measured and specified

Color stimulus |köl’ or sôm’ yu-lu|: visible radiation entering the eye and producing a sensation of color, either chromatic or achromatic
color temperature |köl’ or tér’ per-a-chôor’, tér’ pra-ü: the temperature in degrees Kelvin (Celsius plus 273°) of a totally absorbing or black body (object) that produces colors as the temperature changes. The range is from a dull red to yellow to white to blue. This term is sometimes used incorrectly to describe the color of “white” light sources. The correct term to describe the color of light sources is correlated color temperature

color adjustment |köl’ a-rim’ i-tef|, n (ca. 1863): a device that analyzes color by measuring it in terms of a standard color, scale of colors, or certain primary colors; an instrument used to measure light reflected or transmitted by a specimen

Color or |köl’ or|: 1: the act of applying colors 2: something that produces color or color effects 3: the effect produced by applying or combining colors—see EXTRINSIC C., INTRINSIC C.

Combination clasps |köhm bi-nä’ shun klâsp|: a circumferential retainer for a removable dental prosthesis that has a cast reciprocal arm and a wrought wire retentive clasp
**THE JOURNAL OF PROSTHETIC DENTISTRY**

**combination syndrome** (combination syndrome • condylar articulator)

complete denture prosthodontics (complete denture prosthodontics)

1: the replacement of the natural teeth in the arch and their associated parts by artificial structures 2: the art and science of the restoration of an edentulous mouth (GPT-4)—see COMPLETE DENTURE PROSTHODONTICS

complete denture prosthodontics (complete denture prosthodontics)

**THE ACADEMY OF PROSTHODONTICS**

**combination syndrome** (combination syndrome)

complete denture (complete denture)

dentures (dentures)

of the edentulous arch with a removable dental prosthesis

condylar articulator (condylar articulator)

**THE JOURNAL OF PROSTHETIC DENTISTRY**

**combination syndrome** (combination syndrome)

complete denture prosthodontics (complete denture prosthodontics)

1: the replacement of the natural teeth in the arch and their associated parts by artificial structures 2: the art and science of the restoration of an edentulous mouth (GPT-4)—see COMPLETE DENTURE PROSTHODONTICS

complete denture prosthodontics (complete denture prosthodontics)

**THE ACADEMY OF PROSTHODONTICS**

**combination syndrome** (combination syndrome)

complete denture (complete denture)

dentures (dentures)

of the edentulous arch with a removable dental prosthesis

condylar articulator (condylar articulator)

**THE JOURNAL OF PROSTHETIC DENTISTRY**

**combination syndrome** (combination syndrome)

complete denture prosthodontics (complete denture prosthodontics)

1: the replacement of the natural teeth in the arch and their associated parts by artificial structures 2: the art and science of the restoration of an edentulous mouth (GPT-4)—see COMPLETE DENTURE PROSTHODONTICS

complete denture prosthodontics (complete denture prosthodontics)

**THE ACADEMY OF PROSTHODONTICS**

**combination syndrome** (combination syndrome)

complete denture (complete denture)

dentures (dentures)

of the edentulous arch with a removable dental prosthesis

condylar articulator (condylar articulator)

**THE JOURNAL OF PROSTHETIC DENTISTRY**

**combination syndrome** (combination syndrome)

complete denture prosthodontics (complete denture prosthodontics)

1: the replacement of the natural teeth in the arch and their associated parts by artificial structures 2: the art and science of the restoration of an edentulous mouth (GPT-4)—see COMPLETE DENTURE PROSTHODONTICS

complete denture prosthodontics (complete denture prosthodontics)

**THE ACADEMY OF PROSTHODONTICS**

**combination syndrome** (combination syndrome)

complete denture (complete denture)

dentures (dentures)

of the edentulous arch with a removable dental prosthesis

condylar articulator (condylar articulator)

**THE JOURNAL OF PROSTHETIC DENTISTRY**

**combination syndrome** (combination syndrome)

complete denture prosthodontics (complete denture prosthodontics)

1: the replacement of the natural teeth in the arch and their associated parts by artificial structures 2: the art and science of the restoration of an edentulous mouth (GPT-4)—see COMPLETE DENTURE PROSTHODONTICS

complete denture prosthodontics (complete denture prosthodontics)

**THE ACADEMY OF PROSTHODONTICS**

**combination syndrome** (combination syndrome)

complete denture (complete denture)

dentures (dentures)

of the edentulous arch with a removable dental prosthesis

condylar articulator (condylar articulator)
condylar articulator • continuous spectrum

and whose condylar replica components are part of the upper member—called also nonarcon articulator

condylar axis \(\text{kôn}'-\text{där}-\text{äk}'-\text{së}'\); a hypothetical line through the mandibular condyles around which the mandible may rotate

condylar dislocation \(\text{kôn}'-\text{där}-\text{dës}'-\text{lo'-kä}'-\text{shun}'\); a non self-reducing displacement of the mandibular condyle usually forward of the articular eminence

condylar displacement: positioning of the condyle out of its normal location in the glenoid fossa

1. condylar guidance \(\text{kôn}'-\text{där}-\text{gëd}'-\text{nës}'\), \(\text{vz}\): mandibular guidance generated by the condyle and articular disc traversing the contour of the glenoid fossa

2. condylar guidance \(\text{kôn}'-\text{där}-\text{gëd}'-\text{nës}'\), \(\text{n}\): the mechanical form located in the upper posterior region of an articulator that controls movement of its mobile member

condylar guide assembly \(\text{kôn}'-\text{där}-\text{gëd}'-\text{sém}'-\text{blë}'\); the components of an articulator that guide movement of the condylar analogues

condylar guide inclination \(\text{kôn}'-\text{där}-\text{gëd}'-\text{in}'-\text{klä'-nä}'-\text{shun}'\); the angle formed by the inclination of a condylar guide control surface of an articulator and a specified reference plane—see LATERAL CONDYLAR INCLINATION

condylar hinge position \(\text{kôn}'-\text{där}-\text{hënj}'-\text{pa'-zhih}'-\text{an}'\), \(\text{nbr}\): the position of the condyles of the mandible in the glenoid fossae at which hinge axis movement is possible (GPT-4)

condylar inclination \(\text{kôn}'-\text{där}-\text{in}'-\text{klä'-nä}'-\text{shun}'\); the direction of the lateral condyle path (GPT-4)

condylar path \(\text{kôn}'-\text{där}-\text{påth}'\); that path traveled by the mandibular condyle in the temporomandibular joint during various mandibular movements

condylar path element \(\text{kôn}'-\text{där}-\text{påth}' \text{él}-'\text{a}-\text{ment}'\); the member of a dental articulator that controls the direction of condylar movement

condylar path tracing \(\text{kôn}'-\text{där}-\text{påth}' \text{tra'-sing}'\); a graphic registration of the movement of the condyle—see MANDIBULAR TRACING

condylar slant: see CONDYLAR PATH, LATERAL CONDYLAR PATH

condylar subluxation \(\text{kôn}'-\text{där}-\text{sö̈l'-lak'-sä'-shun}'\); a self-reducing incomplete or partial dislocation of the condyle

con-dy-lar-throsis \(\text{kôn}'-\text{där}-\text{thrö'-dës}'\), \(\text{n}\): an ellipsoid articulation; a modification of the ball/socket type of synovial joint in which the articular surfaces are ellipsoid rather than spheroid. Owing to the arrangement of the muscles and ligaments around the joint, all movements are permitted except rotation about a vertical axis—called also articulation ellipsoidica, condylar articulation, condylar joint, condyloid joint, or ellipsoidal joint

con-dye-lic \(\text{kôn}'-\text{dil}', \text{-dl}'\), \(\text{n}\) (1634): an articular prominence of a bone, i.e., in the mandible, an ellipsoidal projection of bone that articulates with the glenoid fossa—see CON-DYLAR ADJ—see CONDYLAR PATH, LATERAL CONDYLAR PATH, MANDIBULAR CONDYLE, NECK OF THE CONDYLE

condyle chord: see CONDYLAR AXIS

condyle head: see CONDYLE

condyle path: see CONDYLAR PATH

condyleotomy: surgical removal of the condyle

condylotomy: surgical cut through the neck of the condyloid process. Also refers to surgical removal of a portion of the articulating surface of the mandibular condyle (called a condylar shave)

con-e \(\text{kôn}'\), \(\text{n}\) (1562): one of the receptors of color vision found in the retinal layer of the eye and concentrated in the macula lutea

con-gen-i-tal \(\text{kôn}'-\text{jen'-i'-täl}'\), \(\text{adj}\) (1796); existing at, and usually before, birth; referring to conditions that are present at birth, irrespective of their causation

connecting bar: see MAJOR CONNECTOR

connective tissue \(\text{ka'-nëk'-tiv}'-\text{tish}'-\text{öÖ}'\); a tissue of mesodermal origin rich in interlacing processes that supports or binds together other tissues

1. con-nec-tor \(\text{ka'-nëk'-törr}'\); in removable dental prosthodontics, the portion of a removable dental prosthesis that unites its components—usage: see BAR C., CONTINUOUS BAR C., MAJOR C., MINOR C.

2. con-nec-tor \(\text{ka'-nëk'-törr}'\); in fixed dental prosthodontics, the portion of a fixed dental prosthesis that unites the retainer(s) and pontic(s)—usage: see INTERNAL C., NONRIGID C., RIGID C., SUBOCCLUSAL C.

connector bar: see BAR CONNECTOR

con-sul-ta-tion \(\text{kôn}'-\text{sûl'-ta'-shun}'\), \(\text{n}\) (15C): a deliberation between those who render health care regarding a patient’s diagnosis and/or their treatment

1. con-tact \(\text{kôn}'-\text{täkt}', \text{vz}\) (1626): the union or junction of surfaces; the apparent touching or tangency of bodies—usage: see PROXIMAL CONTACT

2. con-tact \(\text{kôn}'-\text{täkt}', \text{vz}\) (1834): to make contact; to bring into contact; to enter or be in contact with—usage: see BALANCING OCCLUSAL C., DEFLECTIVE OCCLUSAL C., INITIAL OCCLUSAL C., OCCLUSAL C.

contact surface \(\text{kôn}'-\text{täkt}'-sûr'-fëss}'\); the region on the proximal surface of a tooth that touches an adjacent tooth

continuous bar connector \(\text{kôn}'-\text{tin'-yöö'-uhs}'-\text{bår}'-\text{ka'-nëk'-törr}'\); a metal bar usually resting on the lingual surfaces of mandibular anterior teeth to aid in their stabilization and act as an indirect retainer in extension base partial removable dental prostheses

continuous bar indirect retainer: see CONTINUOUS BAR CONNECTOR

continuous bar retainer: see CONTINUOUS BAR CONNECTOR, INDIRECT RETAINER

continuous beam \(\text{kôn}'-\text{tin'-yöö'-uhs}'-\text{béem}'\), \(\text{nbr}\): a beam that continues over several supports, with those supports not at the beam end bearing equally free supports (GPT-4)

continuous clasp \(\text{kôn}'-\text{tin'-yöö'-uhs}'-\text{kla̱sp}'\): in removable dental prosthodontics, a circumferential retainer (clasp) whose body emanates from an occlusal rest and extends across the buccal or lingual surface of more than one tooth (hence, continuing on) before engaging an undercut on the proximal wall furthest from the occlusal rest

2: any one of several early 20th century designs for claspng natural teeth to retain a partial removable dental prosthesis; terms for such clasps included wrought continuous interdental clasp, wrought continuous interdental support.


continuous gum denture \(\text{kôn}'-\text{tin'-yöö'-uhs}'-\text{gûm}'-dên'-\text{chërr}'\), \(\text{obs}\) 1: an artificial denture consisting of porcelain teeth and tinted porcelain denture base material fused to a platinum base (GPT-4) 2: according to Joseph Richardson, “plain single teeth, made for the purpose, are arranged and soldered to a plate properly fitted to the mouth, after which different mineral compounds, made to represent the natural gums, roof, etc., are applied to the plate and teeth in a plastic state, then carved and trimmed in proper form, and by means of a strong furnace heat these compounds, which are called the body and the gum enamel, are fused, thus producing a continuous gum, root, and rugae of the mouth, without seam or crevice.” The technique is attributed to Dr. John Allen (American) Richardson J. A practical treatise on mechanical dentistry. Philadelphia: Lindsay & Blakiston, 1880:307-35.

continuous loop wire clasp \(\text{kôn}'-\text{tin'-yöö'-uhs}'-\text{lûöp'}-wër' \text{kla̱sp}'\), \(\text{obs}\) attributed to J. Wright Beach, DDS, this clasp assembly was used to completely encircle a tooth, particularly “a straight sided” tooth, by means of one wire. If the retained was not continuous, it was described as an open loop wire clasp

Beach FE. Partial dentures. The Dental Summary 1915.35:203-10.

continuous spectrum \(\text{kôn}'-\text{tin'-yöö'-uhs}'-\text{spek'-trüm}'\); a spectrum or section of the spectrum in which radiations of all wavelengths are present; opposed to line spectra or band spectra
co-ro-no-idectomy: [kɔrəˈnoʊ-ɪdɛk-təm] n (1662): an outline, especially of a curving or irregular figure: the line representing this outline; the general form or structure of something—usage: see HEIGHT OF CONTOUR, TRANSITIONAL CONTOUR
2 con-tour [kɔrˈtʊər, ˈkɔrˈtʊər] adj (1844): following contour lines or forming furrows or ridges along them; made to fit the contour of something
3 con-tour [kɔrˈtʊər] vt (1871): to shape the contour of; to shape so as to fit contours; to construct in conformity to a contour
con-tra-ble-vel [kɔrˈnɛr-bɛl] n (20c) 1: an external border arising from the occlusal surface or edge of a tooth preparation and placed at an angle that opposes or contrasts the angle of the surface it arises from 2: an external border arising from the occlusal surface or edge of a preparation—see BEVEL
con-trac-tion [kɔrˈtræk-ʃən] n (15c): in muscle physiology, the development of tension in a muscle in response to a stimulus—usage: see ISOMETRIC C., ISOTONIC C., POSTURAL C.
con-trac-ture [kɔrˈtræk-chʊr] n (1668): a permanent shortening of a muscle—see MUSCLE C., MYOFIBROTIC CAPSULAR C., MYOSTATIC C.
con-tra-lat-er-al [kɔrˈnɛr-læt-ər-əl] adj (1882): occurring on or acting in conjunction with similar parts on an opposite side
contralateral condyle: see NONWORKING SIDE CONDYLE
convergence angle [kɔrˈvɜər-ˈdʒɛn-sʌŋ ˈgɛl] 1. the taper of a crown preparation 2. the angle, measured in degrees, formed between opposing axial walls when a tooth or teeth are prepared for crowns or fixed dental prostheses. Usage: this term is best described as the total occlusal convergence
co-or-di-na-tion [kəʊ-ˈdrɪ-ə-nə-ʃən] n (1643): smooth, controlled symmetrical movement
1 cope [kɔp] n (bef 12c): the upper half of any flask used in casting; the upper or cavity side of a denture flask used in conjunction with the drag or lower half of the flask—see DRAG
2 cope [kɔp] vt to dress, cover, or furnish with a cope; to cover, as if with a cope or coping
1 cop-ing [kɔpɪŋ] n 1: a long, enveloping ecclesiastical vestment 2a: something resembling a cope (as by concealing or covering) 2b: coping
2 cop-ing [kɔpɪŋ] n (ca. 1909): a thin covering or crown—usage: see C. IMPRESSION, TRANSFER C.
coping impression [kɔpɪŋ ɪnˈprɪʃən əˈnɪ] an impression, usually encompassing an entire dental arch, that uses metal or resin copings placed on prepared teeth. The copings are repositioned before the pouring of a working cast
coping pick-up impression: see COPING IMPRESSION
coping prosthesis obs: see OVERDENTURE
copolymer resin [koʊ-pəl-ə-rɛzən] n: polymers formed from more than one type of molecular repeat unit
cooper band [kɔpər bænd] a copper cylinder employed as a matrix for making an impression
co-or-di-na-tion [kəʊ-ˈdrɪ-ə-nə-ʃən] adj: having the form of coral; branched like a coral; often with reference to certain types of hydroxyapatite implant materials
core [kɔr, kɔr] n (14c): the center or base of a structure
cor-o-nal [kɔrəˈnɔl, kɔrˈ-, kə-ˈrɔ-ˈnɔl, adj (15c) 1: of or relating to a corona or crown 2: or relating to any longitudinal plane or section that passes through a body at right angles to the median plane 3: pertaining to the crown of a tooth
coronal plane [kərə-ˈnɔl ˈplɛn] lying in the direction of the coronal surface, or of relating to the frontal plane that passes through the long axis of a body
coronoid maxillary space [kɔrən-əd ˈmæks-ə-lɛr-ə ˈspæs] the region between the medial aspect of the coronoid process of the mandible and the buccal aspect of the tuberosity of the maxilla, bounded anteriorly by the zygomatic arch
1 coronoid process [kɔrən-əd ˈprəsəs] n (15c): the thin triangular rounded eminence originating from the anteroposterior surface of the ramus of the mandible—see HYPERPLASIA OF THE C.P.
coronoidectomy: surgical removal of the coronoid process
cro-no-no-plas-ty [kərəˈnoʊ-noʊ-plæs-ti] n (20c): alteration or change in morphology of the coronal portion of natural teeth by the use of abrasive instruments
corrected cast: see ALTERED CAST
corrective wax: see DENTAL IMPRESSION WAX
correlated color temperature [kɔrələtəd kərər ˈtɛm-pərə-tʃər] the term describing the color of white light sources. Specifically, it is the temperature of the Planckian (black body) radiator that produces the chromaticity most similar to that produced by the light source expressed in degrees Kelvin or in mired; it is measured in degrees Kelvin, to which a black body must be raised to provide the closest match, in chromaticity, to a particular light source
cor-robe [kɔrˈroʊdʒ] vt (15c) 1: deterioration of a metal due to an electrochemical reaction within its environment 2: to eat away by degrees as if by gnawing 3: to wear away gradually usually by chemical action
cor-rosion [kər-ˈrəʊ-zən] n (15c): the action, process, or effect of corroding; a product of corroding; the loss of elemental constituents to the adjacent environment
cor-rosive [kərˈrəʊ-sɪv, adj (14c): tending or having the power to corrode
cortical bone [kɔrˈtiːkɔl] the peripheral layer of compact osseous tissue
Costen’s syndrome [kɔstənz ˈsɜːrdʒən] [James Bray Costen, American otolaryngologist, 1895–1962]: eponym for TEMPOROMANDIBULAR DISORDERS
coun-ter-die [kʌnˈter-dɪ] n, obs: the reverse image of a die; usually made of a softer and lower fusing metal than the die (GPT-1)
coup-ling [kʌpˈlɪŋ] n: a device that serves to link or connect the ends of adjacent parts or objects
coupling lug [kʌpˈlɪŋ lʌg] a small projecting part of a larger member; a projection or a casting to which a bolt or other part may be attached
covalent bond [kəʊ-ˈvɛrənt bɔnd] n (1929): a chemical bond between two atoms or radicals formed by the sharing of a pair (single bond), two pairs (double bond), or three pairs (triple bond) of electrons—called also primary bond
cover screw: see HEALING SCREW
cranial base [kranɪəl ˈbeɪs] the inferior part of the skull that is thought to be relatively stable throughout life and is used in cephalometrics as a landmark from which to measure changes due to growth, time, or treatment
cranial prosthesis [kranɪəl prəθˈsɪs] a biocompatible, permanently implanted replacement (maxillofacial prosthesis) for a portion of the skull bones; an artificial replacement for a portion of the skull bones—called also cranial implant, cranioplasty prosthesis, skull plate
craniofacial defects [kranɪəfæˈsɪəl] dɛfətɪks, dɪˈfæksɪz; malformations associated with the head and face (facial dysmorphology) for a portion of the skull bones; an artificial replacement for a portion of the skull bones—called also cranial implant, cranioplasty prosthesis, skull plate
craniofacial dysmorphology [kranɪəfæˈsɪəl diˈmorfaʊlədʒi] malformations of the head and face (craniofacial dysmorphology) for a portion of the skull bones; an artificial replacement for a portion of the skull bones—called also cranial implant, cranioplasty prosthesis, skull plate
craniofacial dysmorphology [kranɪəfæˈsɪəl diˈmorfaʊlədʒi] craniofacial dysmorphology for a portion of the skull bones; an artificial replacement for a portion of the skull bones—called also cranial implant, cranioplasty prosthesis, skull plate
craniofacial dysmorphology [kranɪəfæˈsɪəl diˈmorfaʊlədʒi] craniofacial dysmorphology for a portion of the skull bones; an artificial replacement for a portion of the skull bones—called also cranial implant, cranioplasty prosthesis, skull plate
1 crest [krest] vi crept [krep] vi crept; creeping; creep-ing [krepˈɪŋ] n (12c): to slip or gradually shift position; to change shape permanently due to prolonged stress or exposure to high temperature

THE JOURNAL OF PROSTHETIC DENTISTRY

JULY 2005
creep noun (1818): the slow change in dimensions of an object due to prolonged exposure to high temperature or stress
creep-tion noun: a cracking or grating noise in a joint during movement, liken to the throwing of fine salt into a fire or rubbing hair between the fingers; the noise made by rubbing together the ends of a fracture
crest noun (14c): a ridge or prominence on a part of a body; in dentistry, the most coronal portion of the alveolar process
crest of the ridge noun: the highest continuous surface of the residual ridge—not necessarily coincident with the center of the ridge
crevicular fluid noun: the fluid that seeps through the crevicular epithelium; this is usually increased in the presence of inflammation
cribiform plate noun: an allotropic form of crystalline silica used in dental casting investments
cristo-bal-ite noun: an allotrope of crystal silica used in dental casting investments
cross arch articulation noun: the simultaneous contact of the buccal and lingual cusps of the working side maxillary teeth with the opposing buccal and lingual cusps of the mandibular teeth, concurrent with contact of the nonworking side maxillary lingual cusps with the mandibular buccal cusps
cross arch stabilization noun: the augmentation achieved in the physical relationship between the portion of the tooth within the alveolar bone compared with the portion not in the alveolar bone, as determined by radiograph
crown slitter noun: a mechanical device used to slit the axial surface of a swayed artificial crown to facilitate its removal

crown-root ratio noun: the physical relationship between the portion of the tooth within alveolar bone compared with the portion not within the alveolar bone, as determined by radiograph
cru-cile noun: a vessel or container made of any refractory material (frequently porcelain) used for melting or calcining any substance that requires a high degree of heat
crucible former noun: the base to which a sprue is attached while the wax pattern is being invested in refractory investment; a convex rubber, plastic, or metal base that forms a concave depression or crucible in the refractory investment
curvature noun: the augmentation achieved in the physical relationship between the portion of the tooth within the alveolar bone compared with the portion not in the alveolar bone, as determined by radiograph
curvature of occlusion noun: the average curve established by the incisal edges and occlusal surfaces of the anterior and posterior teeth in each arch
curve noun (14c): to take a turn, change, or deviation from a straight line or plane surface without angularity or sharp breaks; a non-angular deviation from a straight line or surface—see REVERSE CURVE

curve of Monson noun: (George S. Monson, St. Paul, Minnesota, U.S. dentist, 1869-1923) for a proposed ideal curve of occlusion in which each cuspal and incisal edge touches a straight line or plane surface associated with reversal of the occlusal plane of the premolar, first and second molar teeth (the third molars being generally unaffected), whereby the occlusal surfaces of the mandibular teeth slope facially instead of lingually and those of the maxillary teeth incline lingually—syn ANTIMONSON CURVE, FREQUENCY CURVE, PROBABILITY CURVE, REVERSE CURVE

curve of Spec noun: [Ferdinand Graf Spec, Prosector of Anatomy, Kiel, Germany, 1855-1937] for a proposed ideal curve of occlusion in which each cuspal and incisal edge touches a straight line or plane surface associated with reversal of the occlusal plane of the premolar, first and second molar teeth (the third molars being generally unaffected), whereby the occlusal surfaces of the mandibular teeth slope facially instead of lingually and those of the maxillary teeth incline lingually—syn ANTIMONSON CURVE, FREQUENCY CURVE, PROBABILITY CURVE, REVERSE CURVE
the cusps as projected on the frontal plane expressed in both arches; the curve in the lower arch being concave and the one in the upper arch being convex. The curvature in the lower arch is affected by an equal lingual inclination of the right and left molars so that the tip points of the corresponding cross-aligned cusps can be placed into the circumferences of a circle. The transverse cuspal curvature of the upper teeth is affected by the equal buccal inclinations of their long axes


cur- vi- lin- ear (kùr- va- lin’ ē- er, adj) (1710): consisting of or bounded by curved lines; represented by a curved line

cuspid: cone-shaped protuberance on the crown of a tooth that forms the occlusal surface

cusp angle (kusp ān’ gal): the angle made by the average slope of a cusp with the cusp plane measured mesiodistally or buccolingually

cusp- fossa articulation scheme: an occlusal arrangement where the maxillary and mandibular centric cusps articulate with the opposing fossa in maximum intercuspation

cusp height (kusp hit’): the perpendicular distance between the tip of a cusp and its base plane

cusp- marginal ridge articulation scheme: an occlusal arrangement where the mandibular second premolar buccal cusp and mandibular molar mesiobuccal cusps articulate with the opposing occlusal embrasures in maximum intercuspation

cusp plane (kusp plān’): the plane determined by the two buccal cusp tips and the highest lingual cusp of a molar

cusp plane angle (kusp plān’ ān’ gal): the incline of the cusp plane in relation to the plane of occlusion

cuspal interference: see DEFLECTIVE OCCLUSAL CONTACT

cuspid guidance: see CANINE PROTECTED ARTICULATION

cuspid guided articulation: see CANINE PROTECTED ARTICULATION

cuspid lift: see CANINE PROTECTED ARTICULATION

cuspid lifted articulation: see CANINE PROTECTED ARTICULATION

cuspid protected occlusion: see CANINE PROTECTED ARTICULATION

cuspid rise: see CANINE PROTECTED ARTICULATION

cuspid rise articulation: see CANINE PROTECTED ARTICULATION

cuspless teeth (kusp’s les tēth’): teeth designed without cusp prominence on the occlusal surface—see NONANATOMIC TEETH, ZERO-DEGREE TEETH

custom anterior guide table: used for transferring to an articulator the contacts of anterior teeth when determining their influence on border movements of the mandible. Acrylic resin is molded by the articulator pin to record and preserve this information—comp MECHANICAL ANTERIOR GUIDE TABLE see also ANTERIOR GUIDE TABLE

custom tray (kūst’ tām trā’): an individualized impression tray made from a cast recovered from a preliminary impression. It is used in making a final impression

cyano-acryl-ate (sī’ a- nō- ak’ ra- lāt’ n (20c): a single component, moisture activated, thermoplastic group of adhesives characterized by rapid polymerization and excellent bond strength

THE JOURNAL OF PROSTHETIC DENTISTRY

curve of Wilson • delayed dentition


de-bride-ment (dē- brīd’- men’): the removal of inflamed, devitalized, contaminated tissue or foreign material from or adjacent to a lesion

deciduous dentition: see PRIMARY DENTITION

decor- ti-ca- tion (dē- kōr’ tē- kā’ shon n (ca. 1623): 1: a process of removing the outer covering (as in enamel, bark, husks, etc.) from something 2: surgical removal of the cortex of an organ, an enveloping membrane or fibrous covering—de- cor- ti- cation

decreased occlusal vertical dimension (dē’ krés’ dē’ sal’ vi- lur’ tī- kal dī- mēn’ shun’): a reduction in the distance measured between two anatomical points when the teeth are in occlusal contact

debit: see VERTICAL OVERLAP

dep heat therapy: see DIATHERMY

defective color vision (dē’ fikt’ tī’ vī’ nī’ zhə n’): the condition in which color discrimination is significantly reduced in comparison with the normal trichromat. The forms of color defective vision can be divided into three main groups—dichromatic vision, anomalous trichromatic vision, and monochromatic vision—see COLOR BLINDNESS, COLOR DEFICIENCY

definitive cast: (dē’ fin’ tī’ kāst’): a replica of the tooth surfaces, residual ridge areas, and/or other parts of the dental arch and/or facial structures used to fabricate a dental restoration or prosthesis; called also final cast

defective occlusal contact (dē’ fikt’ tī’ vī’ a- kloo’ s sal’ kōn’ tākt’ tō’ bō’ rō’ tō’): a maxillofacial prosthesis that replaces part or all of the maxilla and associated teeth lost due to surgery or trauma \Editorial note: a definitive obturator is made when it is deemed that further tissue changes or recurrence of tumor are unlikely and a more permanent prosthesis rehabilitation can be achieved; it is intended for long-term use

definitive palatal lift prosthesis: see PALATAL LIFT PROSTHESIS

definitive prosthesis (dē’ fin’ tī’ tī’ vī’ prōs’- the’ sis): any dental or maxillofacial prosthesis designed for long-term use

definitive speech aid prosthesis: see SPEECH AID PROSTHESIS

deflec-tion (dē- flēk’ shon’ n (1605): 1: a turning aside or off course 2: a continuing eccentric displacement of the mandibular midline incisal path symptomatic of restriction in movement

deflective occlusal contact (dē’ flēk’ tī’ vī’ a- kloo’ s sal’ kōn’ tākt’): a contact that displaces a tooth, diverts the mandible from its intended movement, or displaces a removable denture from its basal seat—usage: see OCCLUSAL DISHARMONY, OCCLUSAL PREMATURITY

defor-ma-tion (dē’ for’ mā- shon’ n (15c): the change of form or shape of an object

defor-ma-tion (dē- for’ mā- shon’ n (15c): the change of form or shape of an object

de-gass (dē’ gās’ vt; dē- gassed (dē- gās’ ed, p. dē- gass’ ing) (1920): 1: to remove gas from an object or substance 2: the name commonly used to denote the first heat cycle (oxidation cycle) in fabrication of a metal ceramic restoration that removes surface impurities from the metallic component and produces surface oxides prior to the application of opaque porcelain

degenerative arthritis: see OSTEOARTHROPATHY

degenerative joint disease: see OSTEOARTHRITIS

degl- tu- tion (dē’ glōo’- tī’ shon’ n (1607): the act of swallowing

dehis-cence (dē’ his’ - sen’ cē): the act or instance of dehiscing, i.e., separation of wound margins

delayed dentition: (dē’ lād’ dēn’ tīsh’ en’): the eruption of the first teeth of the primary dentition or the permanent dentition considerably later than the normally expected time (after the thirteenth month
delayed dentition • dental stone

of life for the primary dentition and after the seventh year of life for the permanent dentition in humans)
delayed dis-occlusion: see DELAYED DISCLUSION
delayed disclusion [dɪˈlɑːd ˌdɪs-kləʊˈʃuːn]; deferred separation of the posterior teeth due to the anterior guidance
de-liv-er-y: see PLACEMENT
delta E [dɛlˈtə ɛːt]; total color difference computed by use of a color difference equation. It is generally calculated as the square root of the sums of the squares of the chromaticity difference and the lightness difference. It signifies the difference between sample and standard.
de-min-er-al-iza-tion [dɛmɪnˈɛr-ə-liːzəˈʃuːn]; n (ca. 1903) 1: loss of minerals (as salts of calcium) from the body 2: in dentistry, decalcification, usually related to the dental caries process
de-nas-al-i-ty [dɛnˈnæs-əl-iːtɪ]; n; the quality of the voice when the nasal passages are obstructed to prevent adequate nasal resonance during speech—see HYPONASALITY
de-ner-va-tion [dɛnˈnɜːrvəˈʃuːn]; n (1905) 1: resection of or removal of the nerves to an organ or part
den-tal [dɛnˈtəl]; adj (1594); of or pertaining to the teeth
dental arch [dɛnˈtəl ərˈkʰ]; the composite structure of the natural teeth and alveolar bone
dental articulation [dɛnˈtəl ərˈtɪkˈlɑː ˈvələˈʃuːn]; the contact relations of maxillary and mandibular teeth as they move against each other—usage: this is a dynamic process
dental biomechanics [dɛnˈtəl ˈbiːəʊˌmiːnəkᵊs]; the relationship between the biologic behavior of oral structures and the physical influence of a dental restoration—jm DENTAL BIOPHYSICS
dental cast [dɛnˈtəl ˈkæst]; a positive life size reproduction of a part or parts of the oral cavity
dental casting investment [dɛnˈtəl ˈkæstɪŋ ɪnˈvɛstəment]; a material consisting principally of an allotrope of silica and a bonding agent. The bonding substance may be gypsum (for use in lower casting temperatures) or phosphates and silica (for use in higher casting temperatures)
dental dysfunction [dɛnˈtəl ˈdɪfʌŋkʃən]; abnormal functioning of dental structures; partial disturbance or functional impairment of a dental organ
dental element [dɛnˈtəl əˈment]; any for a dental prosthesis that receives part or all support/retention from one or more endoosteal, eposteeal or transosteal dental implants
dental engineering [dɛnˈtəl ɪnˈɡɪnɪərɪŋˌəʊ, əbɪ 1: the application of physical, mechanical, and mathematical principles to dentistry 2: the application of engineering principles to dentistry (GIP-4)
dental esthetics [dɛnˈtəl ɪstˈɛθiksˌɪ,ɛθˈ]; the application of the principles of esthetics to the natural or artificial teeth and restorations
dental geriatrics [dɛnˈtəl ˈdʒɛriətɪksˌdʒɛrˈiətɪks]; 1: the branch of dental care involving problems peculiar to advanced age and aging 2: dentistry for the aged patient—see GERODONTICS, GERODONTOLOGY
dental implant [dɛnˈtəl ɪmˈplænt]; 1. a prosthetic device made of alloplastic material(s) implanted into the oral tissues beneath the mucosal or/and periosteal layer, and on/ or within the bone to provide retention and support for a fixed or removable dental prosthesis; a substance that is placed into or/and upon the jaw bone to support a fixed or removable dental prosthesis 2. the portion of an implant that provides support for the dental implant abutment(s) through adaptation upon (eposteal), within (endoosteal), or through (transosteal) the bone —usage: although dental implants may be classified by their silhouette or geometrical form (i.e., fin, screw, cylinder, blade, basket, root form, etc.) generally dental implants are classified based on their anchorage component as it relates to the bone that provides support and stability. Thus, there are three basic types of dental implants: eposteal dental implants, endosteal dental implants, and transosteal dental implants. Some dental implants possess both eposteal and endosteal components (by design or subsequent anchorage change); the decision as to what anchor-
age system provides the most support at initial placement determines which category is used to best describe the dental implant; the dental implant(s) provide bony support via the dental implant attachment while the dental implant abutment(s) connect the dental implant to the fixed or removable dental prosthesis—see also DENTAL IMPLANT ABUTMENT, ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT, EPOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT, TRANSOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT—comp MUCOSAL INSERT
dental implant abutment [dɪmˈplænt ˌæbʊtˈment]; the portion of a dental implant that serves to support and/or retain any fixed or removable dental prosthesis—usage: frequently dental implant abutments, especially those used with endosteal dental implants, are changed to alter abutment design or use before a definitive dental prosthesis is fabricated. Such a preliminary abutment is termed an interim (dental implant) abutment. The abutment chosen to support the definitive prosthesis is termed a definitive (dental implant) abutment. Dental implant abutments frequently are described by their form (i.e., cylindrical, barrel), material (i.e., ceramic, titanium, zirconia ceramic), or special design factors (i.e., internal hex lock, external hex lock, spline)
dental implant attachment [dɪmˈplænt ˌətˈtæktʃən]; 1. the biochemical/mechanical interconnection between the dental implant and the tissues to which it is attached 2. slanty six means: the expression for the means of retention of the dental implant abutment to the dental implant
dental implant analog: a replica of the entire dental implant, not intended for human implantation
dental implant loading: the process of placing axial or tangential force on a dental implant usually associated with the intentional exposure of the dental implant either at the time of initial surgical placement of the dental implant or subsequent surgical exposure. Such forces may come from any of a variety of sources including intentional or/ and unintentional occlusal loading, unintentional forces from the tongue or other oral tissues, food bolus, as well as alveolar/ossaceous deformation. Generally application of intentional occlusal forces may be termed immediate loading, progressive loading, or delayed loading—see AXIAL LOADING
dental implant system [dɪmˈplænt sɪˈtɛm]; (1993): dental implant components that are designed to mate together. An implant system can represent a specific concept, inventor, or patent. It consists of the necessary parts and instruments to complete the implant placement and abutment components
dental impression [dɛnˈtəl ɪmˈpɾɛʃənˌɛn]; a negative imprint of an oral structure used to produce a positive replica of the structure to be used as a permanent record or in the production of a dental restoration or prosthesis—see IMPRESSION
dental impression wax [dɛnˈtəl ɪmˈpɾɛʃənˌwæksˌɛn]; any thermoplastic wax used to make impressions for dental use
dental plaster [dɛnˈtəl ˈplɑːstərˌtɛr]; the beta-form of calcium sulfate hemihydrate. It is a fibrous aggregate of fine crystals with capillary pores that are irregular in shape and porous in character
dental prosthesis [dɛnˈtəl ˈprɔs-θɛsɪsˌprɔsˈθɛsɪs]; an artificial replacement (prosthesis) of one or more teeth (up to the entire dentition in either arch) and associated dental/alveolar structures. Dental prostheses usually are subcategorized as either fixed dental prostheses or removable dental prostheses—see also FIXED DENTAL PROSTHESIS, REMOVABLE DENTAL PROSTHESIS; comp: MAXILLOFAcial PROSTHESIS, ANCILLARY PROSTHESIS
dental prosthetic laboratory procedures [dɛnˈtəl ˈprɔs-θɛtɪkˌlɜːbəˈstɪ hə prəˈseɪtʃə], the steps in the fabrication of a dental prosthesis that do not require the presence of the patient for their completion
dental senescence [dɛnˈtəl ˈsɛnəsˌɛnəs]; the condition of the teeth and associated structures in which there is deterioration due to aging or premature aging processes
dental shade selection: see TOOTH COLOR SELECTION
dental stone [dɛnˈtəl ˈstəʊn]; the alpha-form of calcium sulfate hemihydrate with physical properties superior to the beta-form (dental
denture occlusal surface: the portion of the surface of a denture that makes contact with its antagonist

denture packing: the act of pressing a denture base material into a mold within a refractory flask—see DENTURE RESIN PACKING

denture flask: see DENTURE PROCESSING

denture foundation area: see DENTURE FOUNDATION AREA

denture esthetics: the resistance of a denture to movement on its tissue foundation, especially to lateral (horizontal) forces as opposed to vertical displacement (termed denture stability). A quality of a denture that permits it to maintain a state of equilibrium in relation to its tissue foundation and/or abutment teeth—see DENTURE STABILITY

denture design: the art and science of the restoration of an artificial substitute for missing natural teeth in the arch and their associated parts by artificial substitutes for missing natural teeth and adjacent tissues—usage: see COMPLETE D., TIBIA

denture supporting area: see DENTURE SUPPORTING AREA

denture supporting structures: any non-dentist who makes, fills and presses a denture base material into a mold within a refractory flask—see PLACEMENT

denture bearing area: see DENTURE BEARING AREA

denture service: the fabrication of dentures and for their usefulness (GPT-4)
de-trusion, disk displacement with reduction

de-tru-sion (de-trō’shun), n.: downward movement of the mandibular condyle
deuteranomalous vision (dōō-ter-a-nōm’-a-lus), dyōō-ter-a-nōm’-a-lus ’-vizh’-on; a form of anomalous trichromatism in which the viewer requires more green in a mixture of red and green to match spectral yellow than does a normal trichromat. The relative spectral visual sensitivity does not differ noticeably from normal. Hue discrimination is poor in the red to green region of the spectrum
deu-ter-an-opia (dōō-ter-a-nō’-pe-a), dyōō’-pe-a (ca. 1901): green color blindness

developmental anomaly (di-vē’-əl-op-mēn’tl a-nōm’a-lē); unusual sequela of development; a deviation from normal shape or size
developmental dysmorphia (di-vē’-əl-op-mēn’tl dis’-mōr’-rē-a); anomaly of growth seemingly related to extrinsic interference from contiguous or adjacent structures
developmental hyperplasia (di-vē’-əl-op-mēn’tl í’-ə-per-plā’-zha); excessive growth development
developmental hypoplasia (di-vē’-əl-op-mēn’tl hi’-pō-plā’-zha); diminution in growth development
di-vest (di-vēst’), vb.: the retrieval of a casting or prosthesis from an investing medium
di-vi-a-tion (dī-ve’a-shun) (15c): with respect to movement of the mandible, a discursive movement that ends in the centered position and is indicative of interference during movement
di-vic-e (dī-vi-sē), n.: something developed by the application of ideas or principles that are designed to serve a special purpose or perform a special function; see RESTORATION
di-vit-ri-fi-ca-tion (dī-vīt’-rē-fī-kā’shun) n. (1832): to eliminate vitreous characteristics partly or wholly; to crystallize
di-ag-no-sis (dī-ag’-nō’sis), di-ag-no-ses (pl. ca. 1861): the determination of the nature of a disease 1) di-ag-nos-tic (dī-ag’-nōs’tik), n. (1625): the practice of diagnosis 2) di-ag-nos-tic (dī-ag’-nōs’-tik), adj. (1625): relating to or used in diagnosis
diagnostic cast (dī-ag’-nōs’-tik kāst’): a life-size reproduction of a part or parts of the oral cavity and/or facial structures for the purpose of study and treatment planning
diagnostic denture (dī-ag’-nōs’-tik dēn’-chur’-e): an interim removable dental prosthesis placed for the purpose of evaluation and planning later therapy
diagnostic index: see PROSTHODONTIC DIAGNOSTIC INDEX
diagnostic mounting: see MOUNTING
diagnostic occlusal adjustment: an evaluation of the process and implications of subtractive tooth adjustment on articulator-mounted casts for the determination of the benefits and consequences of an occlusal adjustment
diagnostic occlusal prosthesis: a removable dental prosthesis, usually made of acrylic resin, that includes an overlay of the occlusal surfaces, designed to evaluate a patient’s response to extensive restorative intervention
diagnostic radiation: dī-ag’-nōs’tik rā’-de-ə’shun’y; the use of radiographs for the determination of the nature of a disease
diagnostic setups: see TOOTH ARRANGEMENT
diagnostic splint: see OCCLUSAL DEVICE
diagnostic study cast: see DIAGNOSTIC CAST
diagnostic tooth preparation: preparations on dental casts performed to evaluate and optimize definitive tooth preparations
diagnostic waxing: waxing of intended restorative contours on dental casts for the purpose of evaluation and planning restorations
diagnostic wax up: see TOOTH ARRANGEMENT

diarthrodial joint: dī-ar-thrō-de-al’-ə; a freely moving joint
di-ar-thro-sis (dī-ar-thrō-sis) (1578): a specialized articulation permitting more or less free movement; a synovial joint
di-a-stemma (dī-a-stem’-ma), n., pl -ma-ta (1854): a space between two adjacent teeth in the same dental arch
but resumes a normal position on mandibular movement, usually accompanied by a clicking sound

disk displacement without reduction | disk displacement in which the temporomandibular joint disk is displaced at rest and does not resume a normal position on mandibular movement —see CLOSED LOCK

disk interference | disk in ‘ner-ner’ (es) — interference with mandibular movement due to disk related pathosis and/or dysfunction

disk locking | disk locking is disk derangement that will not reduce or restore to its normal place or relationship

disk perforation | disk perforation is a circumscribed tear in the articular disk, generally as the result of degenerative thinning in the central portion, usually with longstanding increased compressive forces, permitting communication between the superior and inferior joint spaces. There is no disruption at the peripheral attachments to the capsule, ligaments, or bone

disk prolapse | disk prolapse is rotation of the disk forward on the condyle

disk space | disk space is the radiolucent area on a temporomandibular joint radiograph between the mandibular condyle and the articular fossa

disk thinning | disk thinning is degenerative decrease in disk thickness, usually as the result of long standing increased compressive forces

diskectomy | diskectomy is excision of the intraarticular disk

dis-clusion vb: see DISOCCLUSION

dis-junct or | dis-junct or any component of a prosthesis that serves to allow movement between two or more parts

dislocated fracture | dislocated fracture is a fracture of a bone near an articulation, with displacement of the condyloid process out of the articular fossa

dis-lo-ca-tion | dis-lo-ca-tion is the state or act of being displaced, as displacement of one or more bones at a joint — usage: see CONDYLAR D., FUNCTIONAL D., MANDIBULAR D., PARTIAL D.

dis-oc-clude: see DISOCCLUSION

dis-oc-clu-sion | dis-oc-clu-sion is separation of opposing teeth during eccentric movements of the mandible — see DELAYED D., IMMEDIATE D.

displacement of the mandible | displacement of the mandible is movement due to disk related pathosis and/or dysfunction

dis-tal | dis-tal is the reverse taper of walls of a prepared cavity: a widened portion of a prepared cavity:

distal extension partial denture | distal extension partial denture is a metal pin used in stone casts to remove die-sections and replace them accurately in the original position

drag | drag is the lower or cast side of a refractory flask to which the cope is fitted

draw | draw is the taper or convergence of walls of a preparation for a restoration; slang — DRAFT, DRAUGHT

dross | dross is the solid scum formed on the surface of a metal when molten or melted, often formed from oxides of various metals but sometimes arising from impurities and waste materials:

duc-ti-ly | duc-ti-ly is the ability of a material to withstand permanent deformation under a tensile load without rupture; ability of a material to be plastically strained in tension. A material is brittle if it does not have appreciable plastic deformation in tension before rupture

dum-my | dum-my is a metal pin used in stone casts to remove die-sections and replace them accurately in the original position

duct-ti-ly | duct-ti-ly is the ability of a material to withstand permanent deformation under a tensile load without rupture; ability of a material to be plastically strained in tension. A material is brittle if it does not have appreciable plastic deformation in tension before rupture

duplicate denture | duplicate denture is a second denture intended to be a replica of the first

du-rom-e-ter | du-rom-e-ter is an instrument for measuring hardness

dwet | dwet is: any disturbance in the sense of touch

dynamic relations | dynamic relations are relations of two objects involving the element of relative movement of one object to another, as the relationship of the mandible to the maxillae (GPT-4)

dynamic splint: see FUNCTIONAL OCCLUSAL SPLINT

dys-es-the-sia | dys-es-the-sia is an unpleasant abnormal sensation

dys-functional | dys-functional is the presence of functional disharmony between the morphologic form (teeth, occlusion, bones, joints) and function (muscles, nerves) that may result in pathologic changes in the tissues or produce a functional disturbance

dys-geo-sia | dys-geo-sia is any disturbance in the sense of taste

dys-kinesia | dys-kinesia is: any disturbance in the sense of touch

dys-sy-nec-ti-on | dys-sy-nec-ti-on is: any disturbance in the sense of touch

dys-os-to-sis | dys-os-to-sis is: any disturbance in the sense of touch

THE JOURNAL OF PROSTHETIC DENTISTRY

disk displacement with reduction • dysostosis

prosthesis. The bar is straight with parallel sides and a round top. The sleeve or clip that fits over the bar gains retention by friction only. The bar may be of variable size and is pear shaped in cross section, as is its accompanying sleeve. This clip allows for some measure of rotational movement about the bar


donor site | donor site is an area of the body from which a graft is taken

double lip | double lip is hyperplasia of the mucosa of the upper lip producing a fold of tissue that gives the appearance of duplication of the lip

double wire clasp | double wire clasp is a back-to-back wire circumferential clasp

dove-tail | dove-tail is a widened portion of a prepared cavity used to increase retention and/or resistance

dow-c | dow-c is: a post usually made of metal that is fitted into a prepared root canal of a natural tooth. When combined with an artificial crown or core, it provides retention and resistance for the restoration — see POST

dowel core crown: see POST-CORE CROWN

dowel crown | dowel crown is: see DAVIS CROWN, RICHMOND CROWN

dowel pin | dowel pin is: a metal pin used in stone casts to remove die-sections and replace them accurately in the original position

THE ACADEMY OF PROSTHODONTICS

JULY 2005 33
eccentric jaw relation

eccentric occlusion

eccentric interocclusal record

early opening click

carbow

early mandibular lateral translation

early opening click

eccentric

eccentric checkbite:

eccentric interocclusal record

eccentric jaw record:

eccentric jaw relation

eccentric occlusion:

eccentric position:

eccentric record:

edge to edge occlusion: see EDGE TO EDGE ARTICULATION

educationally qualified prosthodontist:

electric discharge machining:
lectron accelerator:

THE JOURNAL OF PROSTHETIC DENTISTRY
THE ACADEMY OF PROSTHODONTICS
endodontic stabilizer: see ENDODONTIC ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT
endosseous blade implant: see BLADE ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT
endosseous implant: see ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT
endosteal dental implant: [end-dö’s-te-l] dënt’l im-plä nt 1 a device placed into the alveolar and/or basal bone of the mandible or maxilla and transsecting only one cortical plate. The endosteal dental implant is composed of an anchorage component, termed the endosteal dental implant, which, ideally, is within the bone, and a retentive component, termed the endosteal dental implant abutment. The dental implant abutment connects to the dental implant (by means of screws, thread/screw interface, compression/luting agent etc. that can be termed elements), passes through the oral mucosa, and serves to support and/or retain the prosthesis (fixed dental prosthesis, removable dental prosthesis, maxillofacial prosthesis). The dental implant abutment may be for interim or definitive application—usage: interim abutment, definitive abutment. Descriptions of the dental implant or/and the dental implant abutment that use silhouette or geometric forms, such as cylinder, conical, pre-angled, angled, blade, basket, or endodontic, may be used as adjectives to enhance understanding of the geometry of any endosteal dental implant. Also, descriptive adjectives may be used to delineate the materials from which they are made, i.e. a ceramic dental implant abutment. Interim or definitive dental implant abutments may be composed of one or more individual component parts, each of which is termed an element. The dental implant abutment element(s) usually is (are) described by means of their geometric form, function or means of adaptation, i.e., screw, coping, cylinder, lug, friction fitting, press-fit. Hence multiple adjectives may be used to describe both the endosteal dental implant and abutment.—see also BASKET E.D.I., BLADE E.D.I., DENTAL IMPLANT, ENDODONTIC E.D.I., EPOSTEAL D.I., SCREW E.D.I., TRANSOSTEAL D.I.
endosteal dental implant: (1998): that portion of the dental implant that provides the anchorage to the bone through the process of tissue integration
endosteal dental implant abutment: [end-dö’s-te-l] dënt’l im-plä nt a-bü’t ment 1 (1998): that portion of the dental implant which passes through the oral mucosa and provides connection between the endosteal dental implant body and the prosthesis
endosteal dental implant abutment element(s): (1998): any component used to secure either the dental implant abutment to the dental implant or the prosthesis to the dental implant abutment
endosteal dental implant: [end-dö’s-te-l] dënt’l im-plä nt 2 (1998) that portion of the dental implant that provides the anchorage to the bone through the process of tissue integration
end-to-end bite: see EDGE TO EDGE ARTICULATION
end-to-end occlusion: see EDGE TO EDGE ARTICULATION
entrance port: [entr-ans pört] the area of the surface of a patient or phantom on which a radiation beam is incident
envelope of function: [en’va-löp] üv’fung’shun; the three-dimensional space contained within the envelope of motion that defines mandibular movement during masticatory function and/or phonation
envelope of motion: [en’va-löp] üv’mö’shun; the three-dimensional space circumscribed by mandibular border movements within which all unstrained mandibular movement occurs
epithelial attachment: see JUNCTIONAL EPITHELIUM
epithelial cuff: [ep’-a-thé’-è-al küf] a term used to describe the relationship between the mucosal and the dental implant. The use of this term implies a close adherence, but not necessarily a biochemical attachment, between the implant and mucosa
epi-the-li-on: [ep’-a-thé’-è-ôn] n pl-ëwa-lë (1748) the mucosal tissue serving as the lining of the intraoral surfaces. It extends into the gingival crevice and adheres to the tooth at the base of the crevice—see CREVICULAR E, JUNCTIONAL E.
epithelization • exposure

cp-i-the-li-za-tion (êp’-a-thê’-li-za’shun) n (ca. 1934): the process of becoming covered with or converted to epithelium—ep-i-the-lic
‘êp’-a-thê’-lik, vt
epostal dental implant (êp’-ô’s-tôl-dên’til-plânt’); any dental implant that receives its primary support by means of resting upon the bone—usage: a subperiosteal dental implant that conforms to the superior surface of an edentulous area of alveolar bone is an *epostal dental implant*. Any retaining screws or other elements that may secure the *epostal framework* to the alveolar bone and pass through the bone represent endosteal implant components. Should the osseous framework penetrate the alveolar bone, technically, the framework becomes an *endosteal dental implant*—usage: an osseous implant’s support system has, heretofore, been termed the implant frame, implant framework, or implant substructure; however, this is an integral component of that dental implants’ form and is not subservient to any other component—see ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT, SUBPERIOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT, TRANSOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT.

epoxy resin (êp’-ôks’sè, i-pôk’-rēz’shun); a resin characterized by the reactive epoxy or ethoxyl group that possesses unique characteristics in terms of adhesion to metals, woods, and glasses.
epoxy resin die (êp’-ôks’sè, i-pôk’-rēz’shun di); a reproduction formed in epoxy resin.
culis fissuratum: overgrowth of intraoral tissue resulting from chronic irritation.

equalization of pressure (ê-kwâl’-é-zâl’-a-shun) the act of equalizing or evenly distributing pressure.
equil-i-brate (ê-kwâl’-i-brât); v -brat-ed; -brat-ing; 
-ê-brâ ting; vt (1635): to bring or place in equilibrium.
equil-i-bra-tion (ê-kwâl’-i-brâ-shun) n (1635): the act or place of acting or placing a body in a state of equilibrium—2: the state or condition of being in equilibrium—usage: see MANDIBULAR E., OCCLUSAL.
equil-i-bra-tor (ê-kwâl’-i-brâ-tôr; n (19c): an instrument or device used in achieving or helping maintain a state of equilibrium (GPT-4).
equil-i-bra-tive (ê-kwâl’-i-brâ-tiv) adj.

equil-i-brif-i-um (ê-kwâl’-i-brif’-e-um) n (1608): 1: a state of even adjustment between opposing forces; 2: that state or condition of a body in which any forces acting upon it are so arranged that their product at every point is zero; 3: a balance between active forces and negative resistance.
cro-son (ê-kros’-uñ) n (1541): 1: an eating away; a type of ulceration; 2: in dentistry, the progressive loss of tooth substance by chemical processes that do not involve bacterial action producing defects that are sharply defined, wedge-shaped depressions often in facial and cervical areas—comp ABFRACTION, ABRASION, ATTENTION.

Essig splint

Essig splint (Norman S. Essig, DDS, Prof. of Prosthodontics, Temple University School of Dentistry); *epony* for a stainless steel wire passed labially and lingually around a segment of the dental arch and held in position by individual ligature wires around the contact areas of the teeth; it is used to stabilize fractured or repositioned teeth and the involved alveolar bone. Various ascribed to V. H. Jackson, DDS, (N.Y.), C. J. Essig, DDS, N. S. Essig, DDS (Pa.), or W. H. Atkinson, DDS


cs-thet-ic (êz-thêt-ik) adj 1: pertaining to the study of beauty and the sense of beautiful. Descriptive of a specific creation that results from such study; objects if beauty and attractiveness, and elicits pleasure 2: pertaining to sensation *par of aesthetic*.
esthetic reshaping (êz-thêt’-ik re-shäp’-ing); the physical modification of the surfaces of teeth to improve appearance.
cs-thet-ics (êz-thêt’ikz) n pl (1798): 1: the branch of philosophy dealing with beauty 2: in dentistry, the theory and philosophy that deal with beauty and the beautiful, especially with respect to the appearance of a dental restoration, as achieved through its form and/or color. Those subjective and objective elements and principles underlying the beauty and attractiveness of an object, design or principle—see DENTAL E., DENTURE E.—"aest-thet-i-cal by adj;

Estlander’s operation (Jakob August Estlander, Finnish surgeon, 1831-1881); *epony* for a lip switch operation. A triangular flap of tissue borrowed from the lower lip is transferred to the upper lateral lip.

etch (êch; vt (1634) Ia: to produce a retentive surface, especially on glass or metal, by the corrosive action of an acid Ib: to subject to such etching 2: to delineate or impress clearly.

etching (êch’ing), vt (1632): 1: the act or process of effecting an etching acid on a surface 2: a chemical agent used in etching.

etch-ant (êch’-ant); n: an agent that is capable of etching a surface.

etching (êch’ing), vt (1632): 1: the act or process of selective dissolution 2: in dentistry, the selective dissolution of the surface of tooth enamel, metal, or porcelain through the use of acids or other agents (etchants) to create a retentive surface.

euthone residue (êth’-a-ôn’-e; s’id’-î); a bactericidal agent occurring as a colorless gas with a pleasant ethereal odor; the chemical in gas sterilization systems used for many items that cannot be sterilized in a high heat system; used as a disinfectant, especially for disposable equipment.

etiologic factors (ê-tê’-olic fak’tors); the elements or influences that can be assigned as the cause or reason for a disease or lesion—see LOCAL E.F., SYSTEMIC E.F.

et-o-lo-gy (ê-tô’-lo-jî); n (1555) 1: the factors implicated in the cause or origin of a disease or disorder 2: the study or theory of the factors causing disease.

ex-cis-a-tion (êk-sis’-a’shun) n: removal of the viscera or contents of a cavity. In ophthalmology, the removal of the contents of the eyeball, leaving the sclera.

ex-vul-sion (êk-vul’shun) n (1611): extraction; removed, usually of a sudden nature.

ex-a-mi-na-tion (êk-zam’-a-nâ’-shun) n (14c); scrutiny or investigation for the purpose of making a diagnosis or assessment.

excave (êk-skar’-e-av) to wear off the skin; to abrade.

excorsion (êk-sor’shun) n (1877) 1: a movement outward and back or from a mean position or axis; also, the distance traversed 2: in dentistry, the movement occurring when the mandible moves away from maximum intercuspation.

ex-curse (êk-sûrs’) to constitute a digression; characterized by digression.

ex-cursive movement (êk-sûrs’-iv mâw’-mun’ti) movement occurring when the mandible moves away from maximum intercuspation.

ex-con-tact (êk-kon’takt) n; removal of an organ. Used in connection with the eye, an *orbital exenteration* denotes the removal of the entire eye and surrounding structures.

exercise prosthesis (êk-sîr’-ser’-is’s) a temporary, removable dental prosthesis, usually without teeth and always without occluding contact, used for the purpose of reconditioning the supporting structures (especially the residual ridge) by means of light, intermittent biting pressure applied against bilaterally interposed fingers.

exostosis (êk-sô’s-tos’-is) n (1606) 1: the act of laying open, as a surgical or dental exposure 2: in radiology, a measure of the roentgen rays or gamma radiation at a certain place based on its ability to...
cause ionization. The unit of exposure is the roentgen, called also exposure dose—see ROENTGEN RAY
caste

tion

the movement by which the two elements of any jointed part are drawn away from each other, the process of increasing the angle between two skeletal levers having end-to-end articulation with each other. The opposite of flexion

2: in maxillofacial prosthetics, that portion of a prosthesis added to fill a defect or provide a function not inherent in a dental restoration, e.g., palatal extension, pharyngeal extension—see SECTION

extension base partial removable dental prosthesis

extension outline

extension bridge:

extension bridge: see CANTILEVER FIXED DENTAL PROSTHESIS

extension outline

ex-tir-pate

external oblique ridge

extracapsular ankylosis

extracapsular disorder

extracapsular ankylosis due to rigidity of any structure external to the joint capsule

extracapsular disorder

extracapsular disorder

extracapsular attachment

extracapsular attachment

extracapsular retainer

extraoral tracing

extracapsular retainer

extrinsic coloring

ex-tru-sion

the movement of teeth beyond the natural occlusal plane that may be accompanied by a similar movement of their supporting tissues

ex-u-date

extension bridge: see CANTILEVER FIXED DENTAL PROSTHESIS

extension outline

extension bridge:

extension base partial removable dental prosthesis

extension outline

ex-tir-pate

external oblique ridge

extracapsular ankylosis

extracapsular disorder

extracapsular attachment

extracapsular attachment

extracapsular retainer

extraoral tracing

ex-tir-pate

extrinsic coloring

ex-tru-sion

the movement of teeth beyond the natural occlusal plane that may be accompanied by a similar movement of their supporting tissues

ex-u-date

extension bridge: see CANTILEVER FIXED DENTAL PROSTHESIS

extension outline

extension base partial removable dental prosthesis

extension outline

ex-tir-pate

external oblique ridge

extracapsular ankylosis

extracapsular disorder

extracapsular attachment

extracapsular attachment

extracapsular retainer

extraoral tracing

ex-tir-pate

extrinsic coloring

ex-tru-sion

the movement of teeth beyond the natural occlusal plane that may be accompanied by a similar movement of their supporting tissues

ex-u-date

extension bridge: see CANTILEVER FIXED DENTAL PROSTHESIS

extension outline

extension base partial removable dental prosthesis

extension outline

ex-tir-pate

external oblique ridge

extracapsular ankylosis

extracapsular disorder

extracapsular attachment

extracapsular attachment

extracapsular retainer

extraoral tracing

ex-tir-pate

extrinsic coloring

ex-tru-sion

the movement of teeth beyond the natural occlusal plane that may be accompanied by a similar movement of their supporting tissues

ex-u-date

extension bridge: see CANTILEVER FIXED DENTAL PROSTHESIS

extension outline

extension base partial removable dental prosthesis

extension outline

ex-tir-pate

external oblique ridge

extracapsular ankylosis

extracapsular disorder

extracapsular attachment

extracapsular attachment

extracapsular retainer

extraoral tracing

ex-tir-pate

extrinsic coloring

ex-tru-sion

the movement of teeth beyond the natural occlusal plane that may be accompanied by a similar movement of their supporting tissues

ex-u-date

extension bridge: see CANTILEVER FIXED DENTAL PROSTHESIS

extension outline

extension base partial removable dental prosthesis

extension outline

ex-tir-pate

external oblique ridge

extracapsular ankylosis

extracapsular disorder

extracapsular attachment

extracapsular attachment

extracapsular retainer

extraoral tracing

ex-tir-pate

extrinsic coloring

ex-tru-sion

the movement of teeth beyond the natural occlusal plane that may be accompanied by a similar movement of their supporting tissues

ex-u-date

extension bridge: see CANTILEVER FIXED DENTAL PROSTHESIS

extension outline

extension base partial removable dental prosthesis

extension outline

ex-tir-pate

external oblique ridge

extracapsular ankylosis

extracapsular disorder

extracapsular attachment

extracapsular attachment

extracapsular retainer

extraoral tracing

ex-tir-pate

extrinsic coloring

ex-tru-sion

the movement of teeth beyond the natural occlusal plane that may be accompanied by a similar movement of their supporting tissues

ex-u-date

extension bridge: see CANTILEVER FIXED DENTAL PROSTHESIS

extension outline

extension base partial removable dental prosthesis

extension outline

ex-tir-pate

external oblique ridge

extracapsular ankylosis

extracapsular disorder

extracapsular attachment

extracapsular attachment

extracapsular retainer

extraoral tracing

ex-tir-pate

extrinsic coloring

ex-tru-sion

the movement of teeth beyond the natural occlusal plane that may be accompanied by a similar movement of their supporting tissues

ex-u-date

extension bridge: see CANTILEVER FIXED DENTAL PROSTHESIS

extension outline

extension base partial removable dental prosthesis

extension outline

ex-tir-pate

external oblique ridge

extracapsular ankylosis

extracapsular disorder

extracapsular attachment

extracapsular attachment

extracapsular retainer

extraoral tracing

ex-tir-pate

extrinsic coloring

ex-tru-sion

the movement of teeth beyond the natural occlusal plane that may be accompanied by a similar movement of their supporting tissues

ex-u-date

extension bridge: see CANTILEVER FIXED DENTAL PROSTHESIS

extension outline

extension base partial removable dental prosthesis

extension outline

ex-tir-pate

external oblique ridge

extracapsular ankylosis

extracapsular disorder

extracapsular attachment

extracapsular attachment

extracapsular retainer

extraoral tracing

ex-tir-pate

extrinsic coloring

ex-tru-sion

the movement of teeth beyond the natural occlusal plane that may be accompanied by a similar movement of their supporting tissues

ex-u-date

extension bridge: see CANTILEVER FIXED DENTAL PROSTHESIS

extension outline

extension base partial removable dental prosthesis

extension outline

ex-tir-pate

external oblique ridge

extracapsular ankylosis

extracapsular disorder

extracapsular attachment

extracapsular attachment

extracapsular retainer

extraoral tracing

ex-tir-pate

extrinsic coloring

ex-tru-sion

the movement of teeth beyond the natural occlusal plane that may be accompanied by a similar movement of their supporting tissues

ex-u-date

extension bridge: see CANTILEVER FIXED DENTAL PROSTHESIS

extension outline

extension base partial removable dental prosthesis

extension outline

ex-tir-pate

external oblique ridge

extracapsular ankylosis

extracapsular disorder

extracapsular attachment

extracapsular attachment

extracapsular retainer

extraoral tracing

ex-tir-pate

extrinsic coloring

ex-tru-sion

the movement of teeth beyond the natural occlusal plane that may be accompanied by a similar movement of their supporting tissues

ex-u-date

extension bridge: see CANTILEVER FIXED DENTAL PROSTHESIS

extension outline

extension base partial removable dental prosthesis

extension outline

ex-tir-pate

external oblique ridge

extracapsular ankylosis

extracapsular disorder

extracapsular attachment

extracapsular attachment

extracapsular retainer

extraoral tracing

ex-tir-pate

extrinsic coloring

ex-tru-sion

the movement of teeth beyond the natural occlusal plane that may be accompanied by a similar movement of their supporting tissues

ex-u-date

extension bridge: see CANTILEVER FIXED DENTAL PROSTHESIS

extension outline

extension base partial removable dental prosthesis

extension outline

ex-tir-pate

external oblique ridge

extracapsular ankylosis

extracapsular disorder

extracapsular attachment

extracapsular attachment

extracapsular retainer

extraoral tracing

ex-tir-pate

extrinsic coloring

ex-tru-sion

the movement of teeth beyond the natural occlusal plane that may be accompanied by a similar movement of their supporting tissues

ex-u-date

extension bridge: see CANTILEVER FIXED DENTAL PROSTHESIS

extension outline

extension base partial removable dental prosthesis

extension outline

ex-tir-pate

external oblique ridge

extracapsular ankylosis

extracapsular disorder

extracapsular attachment

extracapsular attachment

extracapsular retainer

extraoral tracing

ex-tir-pate

extrinsic coloring

ex-tru-sion

the movement of teeth beyond the natural occlusal plane that may be accompanied by a similar movement of their supporting tissues

ex-u-date

extension bridge: see CANTILEVER FIXED DENTAL PROSTHESIS

extension outline

extension base partial removable dental prosthesis

extension outline

ex-tir-pate

external oblique ridge

extracapsular ankylosis

extracapsular disorder

extracapsular attachment

extracapsular attachment

extracapsular retainer

extraoral tracing

ex-tir-pate

extrinsic coloring

ex-tru-sion

the movement of teeth beyond the natural occlusal plane that may be accompanied by a similar movement of their supporting tissues

ex-u-date
Farrar device • fixed dental prosthodontics

Farrar device: C. L. Goddard includes descriptions and illustrations of several devices used to resect teeth and “... for many other purposes” that are attributed to J. N. Farrar, DDS. Farrar also is credited with various “push- and pull-jacks” for tooth movement, and “appliances” for moving roots forward and backward


fa-tigue (Af-te-gé); the breaking or fracturing of a material caused by repeated cyclic or applied loads below the yield limit; usually viewed initially as minute cracks followed by tearing and rupture; also termed brittle fracture or fracture <metal — ——> see FAILURE

feeding aid (fe-díng ajd; obs): an ancillary prosthesis that closes the oral-nasal cavity defect, thus enhancing sucking and swallowing, and maintains the right and left maxillary segments of infants with cleft palates in filter position until surgery is performed to repair the cleft—called also feeding appliance, feeding prosthesis

feeding appliance (obs): see FEEDING AID

feeding prosthesis (fe-díng prós-thé-sis); obs: a ancillary prosthesis constructed for newborns with cleft palates to permit normal sucking and feeding—see FEEDING AID

defld-spar (efl’d-spár, Efl’-h n (1575) 1: any one of a group of minerals, principally aluminosilicate of sodium, potassium, calcium, or barium, that are essential constituents of nearly all crystalline rocks 2: a crystalline mineral of aluminum silicate with sodium, potassium, barium, and/or calcium; a major constituent of some dental porcelains

defld-path-ic (efl’d-path’ik, Efl’-é- adj (ca. 1828): related to or containing feldspar; used especially with reference to porcelain glaze

defldspathic porcelain: porcelain fabricated from the natural mineral group feldspar. The material is composed of compounds of oxygen with lighter metals and nonmetals and is predominantly an amorphous (non-crystalline) matrix with one or more crystalline phases (such as leucite K₂Al₂O₄, SiO₂)

fer-rule (ef’ér-a-l, n (15c): 1: a metal band or ring used to fit the root or crown of a tooth: 2: any short tube or bushing for making a tight joint

1: fis-toon (EF-stóon), n (1630) 1: any decorative chain or strip hanging between two points 2: in dentistry, carvings in the base material of a denture that simulate the contours of the natural tissues that are being replaced by the denture

2: fis-toon (EF-stóon), vt (1800): to shape into festoons

FGP: acronym for Functionally Generated Path

fi-bro-in-te-gra-tion (EF-bro-in’-ti-grá-shun); n (1882): see FIBROUS INTEGRATION

fibroosseous integration: see FIBROUS INTEGRATION

fi-bro-sis (EF-bro’sis, n (1873): the formation of fibrous tissue; fibroid or fibrous degeneration

fi-brous (EF-bro’s, adj (1626): composed of or containing fibers

fibrous adhesion (EF-brus ád-he’-shun); a fibrous band or structure by which parts normally adhere

fibrous ankylosis (EF-brus án’-ka-lo’-sis); reduced mobility of a joint due to proliferation of fibrous tissue

fibrous integration (EF-brus in’-ti-grá-shun); the presence of a layer of intervening fibrous connective tissue between a dental implant and the adjacent bone indicative of failed osseointegration

defld (Efl’d), n (bef. 12c) 1: an area or open space, as an operative field or visual field 2: a range of specialization or knowledge, study, or occupation

fil-ter (EF-te-r), n (1563): in radiology, a solid screen insert, usually of varying thicknesses and different metals (aluminum, copper, tin) placed to filter out photons of longer wavelengths

final flask closure (EF-nal flásk klo’-zhur); the last closure of a dental flask before polymerizing, after trial packing of the mold with a restorative material

final impression (EF-nal lim-pre’-shun); the impression that represents the completion of the registration of the surface or object

fine (EF-ní, adj (13c) 1: free from impurities 2: of a metal: having a stated proportion of pure metal in its composition, expressed in parts per thousand > a gold coin 0.9265

fine-ness (EF-ní-nés’; v n); the proportion of pure gold in a gold alloy; the parts per 1000 of gold

finish (EF’nísh; n (1779); to put a final coat or surface on; the refinement of form prior to polishing

finish junction: the path of union of a dental restoration with the tooth

finish line (EF’nísh lín; n (1899): 1: a line of demarcation determined by two points 2 (obs): the peripheral extension of a tooth preparation 3: the planned junction of different materials 4: (obs): the terminal portion of the prepared tooth

fin-ger (EF’-ńg’): the process of porcelain fusion, in dentistry, specifically to produce porcelain restorations

first stage dental implant surgery (EF’-ỳrst stáj’ dín-tál im-plant skré’): the initial surgical procedure in dental implant placement. For epsteal dental implants, this refers to the reflection of the oral mucosa, the impression made of the surgically exposed bone and usually an interocclusal record made to fabricate the implant body followed by surgical closure. For an endosteal implant, this refers to the reflection of the oral mucosa and investing tissues, preparation of the implantation site (i.e., removal of alveolar bone and, occasionally, tapping), placement of the dental implant body, and surgical closure of the overlying investing soft tissues—comp SECOND STAGE DENTAL IMPLANT SURGERY


fix: sure (EF-shur; n (15c): any cleft or groove, normally present or otherwise; a cleft or deep ditch in the surface of a tooth, usually due to imperfect fusion of adjoining enamel lobes. Distinguished from a groove or sulcus—called also enamel fissure

fissured fracture (EF-shur’-frák’ shur’); a fracture that extends partially through a bone with displacement of the bony fragments

fistula (EF-shú-la, n, pl -las’-lás, -la’s; —1: a fistula (14c): a pathologic or abnormal passage resulting from incomplete healing; a communication between two internal organs or one that leads from an internal organ to the surface of a body; usually designated according to the parts it communicates with, as oral-nasal"

fit: (EF-fit, fit-ted (EF-fit’, also fit-ted (EF-fit’); vt (1586): 1: to be suitable or to be in harmony with 2: to conform correctly to the shape or size of 2b: to insert or adjust until correctly in place; to make or adjust to the correct size or shape, i.e., to adapt one structure to another, as the adaptation of any dental restoration to its site, in the mouth

fix (EF-sik), vt (14c): to make firm, stable, or stationary, to attach to another object so that separation of the parts cannot be accomplished without breaking of the mechanical and/or chemical bonds that hold the parts in spatial relationship with each other

fixed (EF-kst, adj (14c): securely placed or fastened; stationary; not subject to change; immobile

fixed bridge: see FIXED DENTAL PROSTHESIS

fixed movable bridge (EF-kst móó’-va-bal bríj, obs): a fixed partial denture having one or more nonrigid connectors

fixed partial denture (EF-kst par’-shal dín-tur’); see FIXED DENTAL PROSTHESIS

fixed dental prosthesis retainer (EF-kst dín-t’ prós-thé’-sís rí-tá’-ner’); the part of a fixed dental prosthesis that unites the abutment(s) to the remainder of the restoration

fixed dental prosthesis (EF-kst dín-t’ prós-thé’-sís); any dental prosthesis that is freted, screwed or mechanically attached or otherwise
securely retained to natural teeth, tooth roots, and/or dental implant abutments that furnish the primary support for the dental prosthesis. This may include replacement of one to sixteen teeth in each dental arch. If a metallic or ceramic component is included within the fixed dental prosthesis, that component is termed the framework. Ed note: Dental prostheses (fixed dental prostheses, removable dental prostheses) as well as maxillofacial prostheses can be supported and retained in part or whole by dental implants. Terminology to assist in describing the means of retention, support and dental materials should be limited to concatenation of three and no more than four adjectives to provide clarity. Descriptive terminology (modifiers) expressed as adjectives to each fixed dental prosthesis may include such items as the method of retention, composition, nature of support, design characteristics, and/or form of anchorage.


fixed prosthodontics: flsk prêsθ-tha-dôn’ tîks’s; the branch of prosthodontics concerned with the replacement and/or restoration of teeth by artificial substitutes that not readily removed from the mouth

1fix-ture tîks’s choρn’ n; something that is fixed or attached, as a structural part or a permanent appendage

2fix-ture tîks’s chur’ substând (1982): an endosteal dental implant—see ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT, DENTAL IMPLANT

fixature cover tîks’s chur’ kâv’ er’ substând (1982): the component placed over a dental implant during the healing phase to prevent tissue from proliferating into the internal portion of the implant body—see COVER SCREW

flabby tissue tîbl’s tîsh’ oo’d; obs: excessive movable tissue (GPT-4)

1flange tîn’j n (ca 1668): a rib or rim used for strength, for guiding or attachment of another object—see Buccal F., DENTURE F., LABIAL F.

2flange tîn’j vt, flang-ed tîn’j’d; flang-ing tîn’j’ing; (ca. 1864): to furnish with a flange

flange contour tîn’j kôn’ tòōr; obs: the design of the flange of a denture (GPT-4)

1flask tîfîsk; n: a metal case or tube used in investing procedures—see CASTING F., CROWN F.

2flask tîfîsk; vt: to flask or surround; to invest

flask closure tîfîsk kîl’ i’cher; the procedure of bringing two halves, or parts, of a flask together—see FINAL F.C., TRIAL F.C.

flask-ing tîfîsk’ ing’ vt (20c) 1: the act of investing in a flask 2: the process of investing the cast and a wax replica of the desired form in a flask preparatory to molding the restorative material into the desired object

flipper obs: to see INTERIM PROSTHESIS, PROVISIONAL PROSTHESIS

flowing composite resin tîflîng kómp-o’ bîl’s ‘rît râz’ ‘n’ (1998): a composite resin that is less highly filled than conventional composite resin and has improved wettability

flu-o-res-cence tîflû-râz’ ens’n; n (1852): a process by which a material absorbs radiant energy and emits it in the form of radiant energy of a different wavelength band, all or most of whose wavelengths exceed that of the absorbed energy. Fluorescence, as distinguished from phosphorescence, does not persist for an appreciable time after the termination of the excitation process

flu-o-res-cent adj (1853): having or relating to fluoresence

fluoride gel carrier tîflû’r id jîl kâ’r’ er’-ç; (20c): a ancillary prosthesis which covers the teeth in either dental arch and is used to apply topical fluoride in close proximity to tooth enamel and dentin for several minutes daily. Generally considered essential for all patients with any natural dentition who undergo oral radiation therapy to assist in prevention of extensive secondary dental decay—see FLUORIDE APPLICATOR

THE ACADEMY OF PROSTHODONTICS

fixed dental prosthesis • Frankfort horizontal plane

flux tîflûks, n (14c) 1: in physics, the rate of flow of a liquid, particles or energy 2: in ceramics, an agent that lowers the fusion temperature of porcelain 3: in metallurgy, a substance used to increase fluidity and to prevent or reduce oxidation of a molten metal 4: any substance applied to surfaces to be joined by brazing, soldering or welding to clean and free them from oxides and promote union

FMA: acronym for Frankfort Mandibular plane Angle

foil tîfol; n (14c): an extremely thin, pliable sheet of metal, usually of variable thickness—see GOLD F., PLATINUM F., TIN FOIL

force tîfôr; n (14c): an agency or influence that, when exerted on a body, tends to set the body into motion or to alter its present state of motion. Force applied to any material causing deformation of that material—see MASTICATORY F., OCCLUSAL F.

forces of mastication tîfôr’es-es tî mûs’ tî kâ’ shun’ n; the motive force created by the dynamic action of the muscles during the physiologic act of mastication (GPT-4)

1form tîfôrm n (13c): the shape or configuration of anything, as distinguished from its material

2form tîfôrm vt (13c): to give shape, to mold, to adapt

for-nix tîfor’niks, n, pl for-nî-cès tîfor’nik’s (1681): an anatomical arch or fold

forward projection tîfor’word prô-trôô’ kùn; obs: a projection forward of centric position (GPT-3)

fossa tîfôs’ a, n, pl fossae tîfôs’e (1771): an anatomical pit, groove, or depression

foundation restoration tîfôun-dà’ shun rès τa’ râ’ shun’ t: the core buildup portion of a natural tooth restoration

fowea palatinac tîfo’ vî’ cîl’ a-tîn’ e’; two small pits or depressions in the posterior aspect of the palatal mucosa, one on each side of the midline, or near the attachment of the soft palate to the hard palate

frac-ture tîfрак’ chur’ n (15c): the process or act of breaking; state of being broken—see AVULSION F., BLOWOUT F., CEMENTUM F., CLOSED REDUCTION OF A F., COMMINUTED F., COMPLICATED F., DISLOCATED F., FIS SURED F., GREENSTICK F., GUERIN’S F., IMPACTED F., INDIRECT F., INTRACAPSULAR F., MIDFACIAL F., OPEN F., PYRAMIDAL F., ROOT F., SECONDARY F., SIMPLE F., SPONTANEOUS F., SUBCONDYLAR F., SUBPERIOSTEAL F.

1frac-ture tîfрак’ chur’ n, frac-tured tîftrak’ chur’d; frac-tur-ing tîftrak’ chur’-ing’ (1612): to cause a fracture in; to break, rupture, or tear

fracture strength tîfрак’ chur’ strêngk’t; strength at fracture based on the original dimensions of the specimen

frame-work tîfrâm’ wûrk’ n (1644): 1. an interior or imbedded, open-work or structural frame used to support some other object or objects 2. the skeletal portion of prosthesis (usually metal, sometimes ceramic) around which and to which are attached the remaining portions of the prosthesis to produce a finished restoration — usage: for dental prostheses, the framework may be any metal or combination of metals or ceramic material, with various forms including designed slots, incorporated corrective angulation patterns etc. which provide rigidity to a dental prosthesis. Such a framework can be made in whole or made of component parts. Frequently used to anchor a prosthesis to natural teeth (by cementation) or dental implant abutments (by cementation, mechanical undercuts, screws) or both

Frankfort mandibular plane angle tîfânk’ for’t mân’ di-bû’ lâr plân ‘äng’ gâl’ eponym for the angle formed by the intersection of the Frankfort horizontal plane with the mandibular plane

Frankfort horizontal plane tîfânk’ for’t hor’ô l’ zôn’ t lâl’ plân’ eponym for a plane established by the lowest point on the margin of the right or left bony orbit and the highest point on the margin of the right or left bony auditory meatus 2: a horizontal plane represented in profile by a line between the lowest point on the margin of the orbit to the highest point on the margin of the auditory meatus; adopted at the 13th General Congress of German Anthropologists

JULY 2005 39
Frankfort horizontal plane • generated occlusal path (the “Frankfort Agreement”) at Frankfort am Main, 1882, and finally by the International Agreement for the Unification of Craniofacial and Cephalometric Measurements in Monaco in 1906; called also articulation or, Frankfort horizontal (FH), Frankfort horizontal line

Frankfort plane: see FRANKFORT HORIZONTAL PLANE

free gingival [fre' jin' ha-val] the part of the gingiva that surrounds the tooth and is not directly attached to the tooth surface

free gingival groove: the line demarcating the junction between free and attached gingival tissue

full thickness graft [fork-thik-nesh] a transplant of epithelium consisting of skin or mucous membrane with a minimum of subcutaneous tissue

full veneer crown: see COMPLETE CROWN

fully adjustable articulator [ful'a-just-uh-bral-ti-bral] an articulator that allows replication of three dimensional movement of recorded mandibular motion—called also Class IV articulator

fully adjustable gnathologic articulator [ful'a-just-uhn bal naht'o-loj] an articulator that allows replication of three dimensional movement plus timing of recorded mandibular motion—called also Class IV articulator

functional articulation [fonk-shun al-ar-ti-kul'e-shun] the occlusal contacts of the maxillary and mandibular teeth during mastication and deglutition

functional chew-in record [fonk-shun chw-in rek' ord] the record of the movements of the mandible made on the occluding surface of the opposing occlusion rim by teeth or scribing studs and produced by simulated chewing movements (GPT-4)

functional dislocation [fonk-shun dis-lok'shun] dislocation of the articular disk of the temporomandibular joint due to a seriously impaired disk-condyle complex function

functional jaw orthopedics [fonk-shun jaw ortho-ped'siks] use of orthodontic prostheses that rely on the patient’s own musculature for force application and that attempt to alter the skeletal structure of the face

functional mandibular movements [fonk-shun man-dib'uhl man'ums] all normal, proper, or characteristic movements of the mandible made during speech, mastication, yawning, swallowing, and other associated movements

functional occlusal harmony [fonk-shun ol-kus'al har'mon'e] the occlusal relationship of opposing teeth in all functional ranges and movements that will provide the greatest masticatory efficiency without causing undue strain or trauma on the supporting tissues (GPT-4)

functional occlusion [fonk-shun ol-kus'al ol-ku'shun] the contacts of the maxillary and mandibular teeth during mastication and deglutition (GPT-4)

functional record [fonk-shun rek' ord] a record of lateral and protrusive movements of the mandible made on the surfaces of an occlusion rim or other recording surface

functional occlusal splint [fonk-shun ol-kus'al splint] a device that directs the movements of the mandible by controlling the plane and range of motion

functional wax: see DENTAL IMPRESSION WAX

functionally generated path [fonk-shun a-nal' a ar sod' iplint] a device that directs the movements of the mandible by controlling the plane and range of motion

full denture: see COMPLETE DENTURE

full denture prosthetics [ful'den' char prós-theth' ikz] the replacement of the natural teeth in the arch and their associated parts by artificial substitutes; the art and science of the restoration of an edentulous mouth (GPT-4)—see COMPLETE DENTURE PROSTHODONTICS

full thickness graft [fork-thik-nesh] a transplant of epithelium consisting of skin or mucous membrane with a minimum of subcutaneous tissue

full veneer crown: see COMPLETE CROWN

fully adjustable articulator [ful'a-just-uh-bral-ti-bral] an articulator that allows replication of three dimensional movement of recorded mandibular motion—called also Class IV articulator

fully adjustable gnathologic articulator [ful'a-just-uhn bal naht'o-loj] an articulator that allows replication of three dimensional movement plus timing of recorded mandibular motion—called also Class IV articulator

functional articulation [fonk-shun al-ar-ti-kul'e-shun] the occlusal contacts of the maxillary and mandibular teeth during mastication and deglutition

functional chew-in record [fonk-shun chw-in rek' ord] the record of the movements of the mandible made on the occluding surface of the opposing occlusion rim by teeth or scribing studs and produced by simulated chewing movements (GPT-4)

functional dislocation [fonk-shun dis-lok'shun] dislocation of the articular disk of the temporomandibular joint due to a seriously impaired disk-condyle complex function

functional jaw orthopedics [fonk-shun jaw ortho-ped'siks] use of orthodontic prostheses that rely on the patient’s own musculature for force application and that attempt to alter the skeletal structure of the face

functional mandibular movements [fonk-shun man-dib'uhl man'ums] all normal, proper, or characteristic movements of the mandible made during speech, mastication, yawning, swallowing, and other associated movements

functional occlusal harmony [fonk-shun ol-kus'al har'mon'e] the occlusal relationship of opposing teeth in all functional ranges and movements that will provide the greatest masticatory efficiency without causing undue strain or trauma on the supporting tissues (GPT-4)

functional occlusion [fonk-shun ol-kus'al ol-ku'shun] the contacts of the maxillary and mandibular teeth during mastication and deglutition (GPT-4)

functional record [fonk-shun rek' ord] a record of lateral and protrusive movements of the mandible made on the surfaces of an occlusion rim or other recording surface

functional occlusal splint [fonk-shun ol-kus'al splint] a device that directs the movements of the mandible by controlling the plane and range of motion

functional wax: see DENTAL IMPRESSION WAX

functionally generated path [fonk-shun a-nal' a ar sod' iplint] a device that directs the movements of the mandible by controlling the plane and range of motion

full denture: see COMPLETE DENTURE

full denture prosthetics [ful'den' char prós-theth' ikz] the replacement of the natural teeth in the arch and their associated parts by artificial substitutes; the art and science of the restoration of an edentulous mouth (GPT-4)—see COMPLETE DENTURE PROSTHODONTICS

full thickness graft [fork-thik-nesh] a transplant of epithelium consisting of skin or mucous membrane with a minimum of subcutaneous tissue

full veneer crown: see COMPLETE CROWN

fully adjustable articulator [ful'a-just-uh-bral-ti-bral] an articulator that allows replication of three dimensional movement of recorded mandibular motion—called also Class IV articulator

fully adjustable gnathologic articulator [ful'a-just-uhn bal naht'o-loj] an articulator that allows replication of three dimensional movement plus timing of recorded mandibular motion—called also Class IV articulator

functional articulation [fonk-shun al-ar-ti-kul'e-shun] the occlusal contacts of the maxillary and mandibular teeth during mastication and deglutition

functional chew-in record [fonk-shun chw-in rek' ord] the record of the movements of the mandible made on the occluding surface of the opposing occlusion rim by teeth or scribing studs and produced by simulated chewing movements (GPT-4)

functional dislocation [fonk-shun dis-lok'shun] dislocation of the articular disk of the temporomandibular joint due to a seriously impaired disk-condyle complex function

functional jaw orthopedics [fonk-shun jaw ortho-ped'siks] use of orthodontic prostheses that rely on the patient’s own musculature for force application and that attempt to alter the skeletal structure of the face

functional mandibular movements [fonk-shun man-dib'uhl man'ums] all normal, proper, or characteristic movements of the mandible made during speech, mastication, yawning, swallowing, and other associated movements

functional occlusal harmony [fonk-shun ol-kus'al har'mon'e] the occlusal relationship of opposing teeth in all functional ranges and movements that will provide the greatest masticatory efficiency without causing undue strain or trauma on the supporting tissues (GPT-4)

functional occlusion [fonk-shun ol-kus'al ol-ku'shun] the contacts of the maxillary and mandibular teeth during mastication and deglutition (GPT-4)

functional record [fonk-shun rek' ord] a record of lateral and protrusive movements of the mandible made on the surfaces of an occlusion rim or other recording surface

functional occlusal splint [fonk-shun ol-kus'al splint] a device that directs the movements of the mandible by controlling the plane and range of motion

functional wax: see DENTAL IMPRESSION WAX

functionally generated path [fonk-shun a-nal' a ar sod' iplint] a device that directs the movements of the mandible by controlling the plane and range of motion
gin

gingival joint

gingival porcelain:

gingival retraction:

gingival embrasure:

glare

glaze

glass-ceramic

gerodontics

genial tubercles

Gillett bridge

Gillett bridge [Henry W. Gillett] obr: eponym for a partial removable dental prosthesis utilizing a Gillett clasp system, which was composed of an occlusal rest notched deeply into the occlusal axial surface with a gingivally placed groove and a circumferential clasp for retention. The occlusal rest was custom made in a cast restoration Kennedy E. The techniques of Gillett clasps in partial denture construction. Brooklyn: Dental Items of Interest Publishing Co., 1928:292-317.


gin-gi-va [gin-'ja-val krevs;'t: a] a shallow fissure between the marginal gingiva and the enamel or cementum. It is bounded by the tooth surface on one side, the crevicular epithelium on the other, and the coronal end of the junctional epithelium at its most apical point—called also gingival sulcus

gingival crevice

gingival denture

contour

gingival displacement

gingival embrasure

gingival porcelain:

gingival retraction:

ginglyoarthrodial joint:

ginglymus joint

ginglymus

gin-gly-mus

glass-ceramic

glass ionomer

glass

Grassman’s laws [author unknown] obr: eponym for three empirical laws that describe the color-matching properties of additive mixtures of color stimuli 1: to specify a color match, three independent variables are necessary and sufficient 2: for an additive mixture of color stimuli, only their tri-stimulus values are relevant, not their spectral compositions 3: in an additive mixture of color stimuli, if one or more components of the mixture are gradually changed, the resulting tri-stimulus values also change gradually. (Laws do not hold for all observing conditions)

GRAY [græ]; a unit of absorbed radiation dose equal to 100 RADS. Abbreviated Gy
greenstick fracture • hinge axis of the mandible

greenstick fracture [g्रɛn-stɪk], n (1885): a fracture in which the break in the bone is not complete. The bone appears to be bent on one side while the other side of the bone is broken

Giffith flaws: eponym—see MICROCRACK

grinding-in [ɡrɪnʹ dɪŋ-ɪn], obs: a term used to denote the act of correcting occlusal disimilarities by grinding the natural or artificial teeth (GPT-1)—see OCCLUSAL RESHAPING

groove [ɡroʊ\ə], n: a narrow long channel or depression, such as the indentation between tooth cusps or the retractive features placed on tooth surfaces to augment the retentive characteristics of crown preparations

group function [ɡrʊʊp ˈfʌŋkʃən]; multiple contact relations between the maxillary and mandibular teeth in lateral movements on the working side whereby simultaneous contact of several teeth acts as a group to distribute occlusal forces

Guerin’s fracture [Alphonse Francois Marie Guerin, French surgeon, 1816-1895]; eponym—see LE FORT I FRACTURE

guid-ance [ɡɪdʹ əns], n (1590): providing regulation or direction to movement; a guide 2: the influence on mandibular movements by the contacting surfaces of the maxillary and mandibular anterior teeth 3: mechanical forms on the lower anterior portion of an articulator that guide movements of its upper member—see ADJUSTABLE ANTERIOR G., ANTERIOR GUIDANCE, CONDYLAR G.

guide pin [ɡɪd ˈpɪn]; the component of a dental implant system that is placed within the surgically prepared osseous site for an endosteal implant. It assists in determining location and angulation of the site relative to other soft tissue or bony landmarks

guide plane [ɡɪd ˈplæn]; obs 1: the plane developed in the occlusal surfaces of the occlusion rims (viz., to position the mandible in centric relation) 2: a plane which guides movement (GPT-4)

guide table [ɡɪd təˈbaɪ]; the anterior element of an articulator on which the incisal pin rests. It may be custom contoured or mechanically adjusted—see ANTERIOR G.T.

guided tissue regeneration [ɡɪd ˈtɪs-ər-ə-gən-ə-ˈrɛn-ə-ˈdʒɛn-ə-sɪ]; any procedure that attempts to regenerate lost periodontal structures or alveolar process through differential tissue responses. Barrier techniques, using synthetic materials that may or may not resorb, to exclude epithelial ingrowth (periodontal regeneration) or connective tissue ingrowth (alveolar process regeneration) that is believed to interfere with regeneration

guiding occlusion [ɡɪnd ˈɒk-ə-lə-shən]; obs: used in the sense of designating contacts of teeth in motion (GPT-4)

guiding planes [ɡɪd ˈpleɪnz]; vertically parallel surfaces on abutment teeth or/and dental implant abutments oriented so as to contribute to the direction of the path of placement and removal of a removable dental prosthesis

guiding surfaces: see GUIDING PLANES

gum contour [ɡʊm kʊn\ər-ˈtʊrn]; obs: form of supporting structures of the teeth or of the flanges of dentures around the teeth (GPT-1)

gums [ɡʊmz]; n, obs: the fibrous and mucosal covering of the alveolar process or ridge (GPT-4)—see GINGIVA

Gunning’s splint [Thomas Brian Gunning, English-born American dentist, 1813-1889]; eponym for a device fabricated from casts of edentulous maxillary and mandibular arches to aid in reduction and fixation of a fracture. His initial work described four types of splints used in treating jaw fractures (1866-67), which allowed openings for saliva flow, nourishment, and speech—called also occlusal splint


gus-ta-tion [ɡʊs-təˈʃən]; n (1599): the act of perceiving taste

gypp-sum [ˌgɪp ˈsʌm]; n (14C): the natural hydrated form of calcium sulfate, CaSO₄, 2H₂O, gypsum dihydrate

gypsum-bonded investment: any casting investment with gypsum as a binder, also containing cristobalite or quartz as a refractory material. The cristobalite and quartz are responsible for the thermal ex-pansion of the mold during wax elimination. Because gypsum is not chemically stable at temperatures exceeding 650° C (1200° F), these investments are typically restricted to castings of conventional Type II, III, and IV gold alloys

habitual centric: see MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION

habitual occlusion: see MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION

Hader bar [after the Swiss tool and die technician, Helmut Hader]: eponym for a rigid bar connecting two or more abutments, which, when viewed in cross section, resembles a keyhole, consisting of a rectangular bar with a rounded superior (occlusal) ridge that creates a retentive undercut for the female clip within the removable prosthesis


hanular notch: see PTERYGOMAXILLARY NOTCH

Hanau’s Quint [Rudolph L. Hanau, (1881-1930) Buffalo, New York, U.S. engineer, born Capetown, South Africa]: rules for balanced denture articulation including incisal guidance, condylar guidance, cusp length, the plane of occlusion, and the compensating curve described by Rudolph Hanau in 1926


hard palate [hɑrd pəlˈtæt]; the bony portion of the roof of the mouth

healing abutment: see INTERIM ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT ABUTMENT

healing component: see INTERIM ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT ABUTMENT

healing screw [he ˈlɛəlf skrɔʊ̯]; the component of an endosteal dental implant system used to seal, usually on an interim basis, the dental implant body during the healing phase after surgical placement. The purpose of the healing screw is to maintain patency of the internal threaded section for subsequent attachment of the abutment during the second stage surgery

heal n: see DISTAL

height of contour [ˈhɛt ər kən-tər]; a line encircling a tooth and designating its greatest circumference at a selected axial position determined by a dental surveyor; a line encircling a body designating its greatest circumference in a specified plane

hemi-gloss-sec-to-my [ˌhɛmɪˈglos-sɛk taˈmi]; n: resection of one side of the tongue

hemis-section [ˌhɛmɪˈsɛkʃən]; n: the surgical separation of a multi-rooted tooth, especially a mandibular molar, through the furcation in such a way that a root and the associated portion of the crown may be removed

hemostatic agent: any chemical, such as aluminum chloride or ferric sulfate, that acts to control soft-tissue hemorrhage. Used during impression making and restoration delivery

heterograft [ˈhɛtər(oʊ)ˈɡrɑːft]; n: a graft taken from a donor of another species—called also xenograft

heterotopic pain [ˈhɛtər(oʊ)ˈtɑːk pɑːn]; a general term designating pain felt in an area other than the true originating site

high fusing ceramic: a ceramic with a maturation or fusion range of 1290° to 1370° C (2350° to 2500° F)

high fusing solder: any soldering alloy formulated to melt at approximately 1100° C (2120° F) used to form connectors before ceramic application

high lip line [ˈhɪp lɪp lɪn]; the greatest height to which the inferior border of the upper lip is capable of being raised by muscle function

high noble metal alloy: as classified by the American Dental Association (1984) any dental casting alloy with at least 60% noble metal (Au, Pt, Pd, Rh, Ru, Ir, Os) by weight with at least 40% gold


hinge axis: see TRANSVERSE HORIZONTAL AXIS

hinge axis of the mandible: see TRANSVERSE HORIZONTAL AXIS
hinge axis point: see POSTERIOR REFERENCE POINTS
hinge bow: see KINEMATIC FACEBOW
hinge joint [hi'jin joint] a ginglymus joint; a joint that allows motion around one axis
hinge movement: see TRANSVERSE HORIZONTAL AXIS
hinge position [hi'jin pa'zhish'an] obv: the orientation of parts in a manner permitting hinge movement between them (GPT-4)
homograft [ho'ma-graft] n (1923) a graft taken from one human and transplanted to another—called also allograft
horizontal axis of the mandible: see TRANSVERSE HORIZONTAL AXIS
horizontal plane [ho'zor'-i'zonz tip, hör'-plän] any plane passing through the body at right angles to both the median and frontal planes, thus dividing the body into upper and lower parts; in dentistry, the plane passing through a tooth at right angles to its long axis
horizontal plane of reference [ho'zor'-i'zonz til, hör'-plän tu rēf'-er-ans, rēf'-rans] a horizontal plane established on the face of the patient by one anterior reference point and two posterior reference points from which measurements of the posterior anatomic determinants of occlusion and mandibular motion are made
horizontal overlap [ho'zor'-i'zonz til, hör'-o-ver-lāp] the projection of teeth beyond their antagonists in the horizontal plane
horizontal reference plane: see HORIZONTAL PLANE OF REFERENCE
horseshoe plate [hōr'sho'ō, hōrsh'-plāt] obv: a horseshoe or V-shaped removable prosthesis
host site: see RECIPIENT SITE
hue [hu:] n (bef. 12c) often referred to as the basic color, hue is the quality of sensation according to which an observer is aware of the varying wavelengths of radiant energy. The dimension of color dictated by the wavelength of the stimulus that is used to distinguish one family of color from another—as red, green, blue, etc. The attribute of color by means of which a color is perceived to be red, yellow, green, blue, purple, etc. White, black, and grays possess no hue
hunk bite obv: see INTEROCCCLUSAL RECORD
hybrid [hi'brīd] 1. anything of mixed origin 2. offspring of two plants or animals of different genus or species
hybrid denture [hi'brīd den'-chur] slang for any modification or alteration in the usual form of a dental prosthesis
hybrid ionomer [hi'brīd i'-a-noi'mer] a conventional glass ionomer that has been modified to include methacrylate groups in the liquid component. It may contain photo initiators. Setting is by an acid-catalyzed reaction with light and dual cure polymerization
hybrid prosthesis [hi'brīd prōs-the'sis] slang for a nonspecific term applied to any prosthesis that does not follow conventional design. Frequently is used to describe a dental prosthesis that is composed of different materials, types of denture teeth (porcelain, plastic, composite), variable acrylic denture resins, differents metals or design etc. It may refer to a fixed dental prosthesis, removable dental prostheses, or maxillofacial prostheses.
hydrocolloid [hi'dra-kō-lō'id] n (1916) a colloid system in which water is the dispersion medium; those materials described as a colloid sol with water that are used in dentistry as elastic impression materials—see IRREVERSIBLE H., REVERSIBLE H.
hydroxyapatite ceramic [hi'drô-skap'-ët ap'at'e-tā sa-räm'ik] a composition of calcium and phosphate in physiologic ratios to provide a dense, non-resorbable, biocompatible ceramic used for dental implants and residual ridge augmentation
hygienic pontic [hi'je-in'ik, hi-jēn'-ik pont'ik] a pontic that is easier to clean because it has a domed or bullet shaped cervical form and does not overlap the edentulous ridge
hygroscopic expansion [hi'gra-skōspik] the increase or decrease in the absorption or moisture
imbrication lines: lines in the dentin caused by changes in mineralization during formation. Also called incremental lines of von Ebner [Anton Gilbert Victor von Ebner, Austrian histologist, 1842–1925].

immediate denture: An immediate denture is fitted after the removal of the natural tooth/teeth.

immediate discission: A discission is a separation of the posterior teeth due to the anterior guidance.

immediate insertion denture: An immediate insertion denture is fitted immediately following the removal of the natural tooth/teeth.

immediate lateral translation: An immediate lateral translation is the translatory portion of lateral movement in which the nonworking side condyle moves essentially straight and mediately as it leaves the centric relation position—see also EARLY MANDIBULAR LATERAL TRANSLATION; PROGRESSIVE MANDIBULAR LATERAL TRANSLATION.

immediate mandibular lateral translation: An immediate mandibular lateral translation is the translatory portion of lateral movement in which the nonworking side condyle moves essentially straight and medially as it leaves the centric relation position—see also EARLY MANDIBULAR LATERAL TRANSLATION; PROGRESSIVE MANDIBULAR LATERAL TRANSLATION.

immediate obturator: An obturator is a prosthesis fabricated for placement immediately following the removal of a dental implant.

immediate replacement denture: An immediate replacement denture is fitted immediately following the removal of a dental implant.

immediate temporary obturator: An immediate temporary obturator is fitted after the removal of the natural tooth/teeth.

implant: An implant is a device that is surgically inserted into the bone and is not an implantable device. Dental implants such as a crown and other fixed dental prostheses, removable dental prostheses as well as maxillofacial prostheses can be supported and retained in part or whole by dental implants. Terminology to assist in understanding the means of retention and support should be limited to concatenation of three and no more than four adjectives to provide clarity. Descriptive terminology may include the method of retention, composition, nature of support, design characteristics, and form of anchorage.

implant fixture: An implant fixture is any material used to make a dental implant.

implant infrastructure: An implant infrastructure is the portion of the dental implant that is used to support the prosthesis.

implant interface: An implant interface is the junction of the surface of a dental implant and the surrounding host tissues—see FIBROUS INTEGRATION, OSSEOUS INTEGRATION.

implant prosthesis: A prosthesis is an implantable device. Dental prosthesis such as a crown and other fixed dental prostheses, removable dental prostheses as well as maxillofacial prostheses can be supported and retained in part or whole by dental implants. Terminology to assist in understanding the means of retention and support should be limited to concatenation of three and no more than four adjectives to provide clarity. Descriptive terminology may include the method of retention, composition, nature of support, design characteristics, and form of anchorage.

implant surgery: An implant surgery is the surgical procedure for placing and retaining dental implants.

implant substructure: An implant substructure is any device that registers the position of an object or material, such as an alloplastic substance, an encapsulated drug, or tissue into the body of a recipient.

implant connecting bar: A connecting bar is an implantable device. It receives support and stability from the dental implant(s) through the dental implant abutments and is termed a framework.

implant crown: A crown is a prosthetic restoration that is not an implantable device. The prosthesis receives support and stability from the dental implant.

implant dentistry: An implant dentistry is the selection, planning, development, placement, and maintenance of restoration(s) using dental implants.

implant denture: An implant denture is a denture that is not an implantable device. Dental prostheses (fixed dental prostheses, removable dental prostheses) as well as maxillofacial prostheses can be supported and retained in part or whole by dental implants. Terminology to assist in describing the means of retention, support and dental materials should be limited to concatenation of three and no more than four adjectives to provide clarity. Descriptive terminology (modifiers) expressed as adjectives to each dental prosthesis may include the method of retention, composition, nature of support, design characteristics, and form of anchorage—See also PROSTHESIS.

implant fixture: A fixture is any material used to make a dental implant.

implant infrastructure: An infrastructure is the portion of the dental implant that is used to support the prosthesis.

implant interface: An interface is the junction of the surface of a dental implant and the surrounding host tissues—see FIBROUS INTEGRATION, OSSEOUS INTEGRATION.

implant prosthesis: A prosthesis is an implantable device. Dental prosthesis such as a crown and
incisal guide: the part of an articulator that maintains the incisal guide angle (GPT-4)—see ANTERIOR GUIDE TABLE

incisal guide angle: anatomically, the angle formed by the intersection of the plane of occlusion and a line within the sagittal plane determined by the incisal edges of the maxillary and mandibular central incisors when the teeth are in maximum intercuspsition 2: on an articulator, that angle formed, in the sagittal plane, between the plane of reference and the slope of the anterior guide table, as viewed in the sagittal plane

incisal guide pin: see ANTERIOR GUIDE TABLE

incisal guide table: see ANTERIOR GUIDE TABLE

incisal porcelain: a porcelain blend used for the incisal portion of a ceramic restoration—comp BODY PORCELAIN, GINGIVAL PORCELAIN

incisal reduction: the amount of tooth preparation at the incisal edge—comp INCISAL REDUCTION, OCCLUSAL REDUCTION

incisal rest: a ridge extension of a removable partial denture that contacts a tooth at the incisal edge

incisal restoration: any restoration extending along the incisal edge of a tooth

incisive foramen: any foramen located in the midline on the anterior of the hard palate. It transmits the nasopalatine nerves and vessels—called also nasopalatine foramen

incisive papilla: the elevation of soft tissue covering the foramen of the incisive or nasopalatine canal

inclined plane: any of the inclined cuspal surfaces of a tooth

incomplete cleft palate: only a part of the hard or/and soft palate

in-co-or-di-na-tion: inability to move in a given plane, at any point in time; for any body that has planar motion, there exists, at any instant, some points that have zero velocity and will be fixed at a given instant. The line joining these points is the instantaneous axis of rotation. The intersection of this line with the plane of motion is called the instantaneous center of rotation

in-stru-ment: a tool or implement, especially one used for delicate work or for artistic or scientific purposes—see DEVICE

in-taglio: an incised or engraved figure in stone or any hard material depressed below the surface of the material such that an impression from the design would yield an image in relief: something carved in intaglio

intaglio surface: the portion of the denture or other restoration surface that has its contour determined by the impression—see FIBROUS I., OSSEOUS I., TISSUE I.

intercondylar axis: see CONDYLAR AXIS

intercondylar distance: the distance between the rotational centers of two condyles or their analogues

interspace: the distance between two teeth

interspace contact: see DELECTIVE OCCLUSAL CONTACT

in-ter-cor-dy-lar: see CONDYLAR AXIS

in-ter-dental: the distance between the interdigitation of two centers of two or more teeth

in-ter-dental: the distance between two centers of two or more teeth

in-ter-dental: the distance between two or more teeth

in-ter-dental void: any proximal soft tissue loss due to periodontal disease, traumatic, mechanical or chemical preparation or crown lengthening procedures

in-ter-dental: the distance between the interdigitation of two centers of two or more teeth

in-ter-dental: the distance between the interdigitation of two centers of two or more teeth
interdental splint • intrusion

interdental splint oun-ter-den-tal splint; a splint for treatment of fractures and consisting of a metal or acrylic resin prostheses wired to the teeth in the maxilla and mandible and joined to keep the segments immovable—see Gunning’s splint

interdigitated occlusion: see MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION

in-ter-dig-i-ta-tion n: see MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION

in-ter-fer-ence oun-ter-fer-ans, n (1783): in dentistry, any tooth contacts that interfere with or hinder harmonious mandibular movement

interim denture: see INTERIM PROSTHESIS

interim endosteal dental implant abutment oun-ter-im en-do-stee-al den-tal im-plant abut-ment; any dental implant abutment used for a limited time to assist in healing or modification of the adjacent tissues

interim obturator oun-ter-im ob-ter-a-tor; a maxillofacial prosthesis which is made following completion of initial healing following surgical resection of a portion of all or some of both maxillae; frequently many or all teeth in the defect area are replaced by this prosthesis. This prosthesis replaces the surgical obturator which is usually inserted at or immediately following the resection. Generally, an interim obturator is made to facilitate closure of the resultant defect after initial healing has been completed. Editorial Note: Unlike the surgical obturator, which usually is made prior to surgery and frequently reviled in the operating room during surgery, the interim obturator is made when the defect margins are clearly defined and further surgical revisions are not planned. It is a provisional prosthesis... Also, it frequently must be revised (termed an obturator prosthesis modification) during subsequent dental procedures (i.e. restorations, gingival surgery, etc.) as well as to compensate for further tissue derangement before a definitive obturator prosthesis is made.

interim ocular prosthesis oun-ter-im o-kul-er prosth-e-sis; an interim replacement generally made of clear acrylic resin for an eye lost due to surgery or trauma. No attempt is made to reestablish esthetics—syn CONFORMER, EYE SHELL, SHELL, OCULAR CONFORMER

interim palatal lift prosthesis: see PALATAL LIFT PROSTHESIS

interim prosthesis oun-ter-i pr-os-the-sis; a fixed or removable dental prosthesis, or maxillofacial prosthesis, designed to enhance esthetics, stabilization and/or function for a limited period of time, after which it is to be replaced by a definitive dental or maxillofacial prosthesis. Often such prostheses are used to assist in determination of the therapeutic effectiveness of a specific treatment plan or the form and function of the planned for definitive prosthesis—syn PROVISIONAL PROSTHESIS, PROVISIONAL RESTORATION

interlock oun-ter-lock, n (1874): a device connecting a fixed unit or a removable dental prosthesis to another fixed unit

interlocking cast core: a foundation restoration for an endodontically treated, multirooted tooth that comprises multiple castings to engage divergent roots

intermaxillary fixation: see MAXILLOMANDIBULAR FIXATION

intermaxillary relation: see MAXILLOMANDIBULAR RELATIONSHIP

intermediary jaw movement oun-ter-i-dee-er eho moov men-ta; all movements between the extremes of mandibular excursions (GPT-3)

intermediate abutment oun-ter-i dee-er ayoo buirt men-ta; a natural tooth located between terminal abutments that serve to support a fixed or removable dental prosthesis

internal attachment: see PRECISION ATTACHMENT

internal connector oun-ter-er nal kuh-nik tohr; a nonrigid connector of varying geometric designs using a matrix to unite the members of a fixed partial denture

internal derangement oun-ter-er nal dehn-er-ment; with respect to the temporomandibular joint, a deviation in position or form of the tissues within the capsule of the temporomandibular joint; an abnormal relationship of the disk to the condyle, fossa, and/or eminence

internal rest: see MAXIMAL INTERCUSPAL POSITION

interocclusal oun-ter-a-klou-see sal; adj: between the occlusal surfaces of opposing teeth

interocclusal clearance oun-ter-a-klou-see sal kler-ans; 1: the arrangement in which the opposing occlusal surfaces may pass one another without any contact 2: the amount of reduction achieved during tooth preparation to provide for an adequate thickness of restorative material

interocclusal distance oun-ter-a-klou-see dal dis-tans; the distance between the occluding surfaces of the maxillary and mandibular teeth when the mandible is in a specified position

interocclusal gap obs; see INTEROCCLUSAL DISTANCE

interocclusal record oun-ter-a-klou-see sal rek-ur-d; a registration of the positional relationship of the opposing teeth or arches; a record of the positional relationship of the teeth or jaws to each other

interocclusal rest space oun-ter-a-klou-see sal re-st spayz; the difference between the vertical dimension of rest and the vertical dimension while in occlusion

interproximal contact oun-ter-proh-kul sal kon-tak; the area of a tooth that is in close association, connection, or touch with an adjacent tooth in the same arch

interproximal space oun-ter-proh-kul sal spayz; the space between adjacent teeth in a dental arch. It is divided into the embrasure space, occlusal to the contact point, and the septal space, gingival to the contact point

intraradicular space: the space between roots of adjacent teeth in a dental arch

interridge distance: see INTERARCH DISTANCE

interrupted bridge oun-ter-taped brid; obs; a fixed dental prosthesis with one or more nonrigid connectors

intracapsular adhesion oun-ter-kap-ular sal ah-dheen-see; adhesions occurring within the joint capsule, resulting in reduced mobility

intracapsular ankylosis oun-ter-kap-ular sal ahn-key-loi-sis; diminished joint motion due to disease, injury, or surgical procedure within a joint capsule

intracapsular disorder oun-ter-kap-ular sal dis-oh-der; a problem associated with the masticatory system in which the etiologic factors are located within the temporomandibular joint capsule

intracapsular fracture oun-ter-kap-ular sal frak-chur; a fracture of the condyle of the mandible during the course of the capsulotomy of the confines of the capsule of the temporomandibular joint—called also intraarticular fracture

in-tra-con-dylar oun-ter-kon-dyl-ler; adj; within the condyle

in-tra-cor-ono-lar oun-ter-kor-on-oh-lar; adj 1: within the confines of the cusps and normal proximal/axial contours of a tooth 2: within the normal contours of the clinical crown of a tooth

intracoronoral attachment: any prefabricated attachment for support and retention of a removable dental prosthesis. The male and female components are positioned within the normal contour of the abutment tooth—see EXTRACORONAL ATTACHMENT, PRECISION ATTACHMENT

in-tra-mu-co-sal oun-ter-mue-co-ko-see sal; adj; situated, formed by, or occurring within the mucosa

intramuscosal implant: see MUCOSAL INSERT

intramuscosal insert: see MUCOSAL INSERT

in-tra-or-al oun-ter-ohr-oh-lar; adj; within the mouth

intraoral tracing oun-ter-ohr-oh-lar trak sing; a tracing made within the oral cavity—see ARROW POINT TRACING

in-tra-os-sus oun-ter-ohs-us; within bone

intrinsic coloring oun-trin-sik; -sik kul er-ing; coloring from within; the incorporation of a colorant within the material of a prosthesis or restoration

in-tru-sion oun-truh-see; -shun; movement of a tooth in an apical direction
invariant color match: an exact color match under all light conditions
inverted cup tooth: a nonanatomic posterior porcelain denture tooth that had circular indentations where cusps would normally be located
in-vest: to surround, envelop, or embed in an investment material—see VACUUM INVESTING
in-vest-ing: the process of covering or enveloping, wholly or in part, an object such as a denture, tooth, wax form, crown, etc. with a suitable investment material before processing, soldering, or casting
investment cast: a cast made of a material that will withstand high temperature without disintegration—comp REFRACTORY CAST
ion exchange strengthening: any anion exchanging ion \\tthat is changed by an irreversible chemical reaction forming insoluble calcium alginate—called also alginate, dental alginate
irr-o-tin: n (1860): local and temporary deficiency of blood, chiefly resulting from the contraction of a blood vessel
iso-graft: a graft from one individual to another with the same genetic basis, as in twins—called also isogenic graft, syngeneic graft
isometric contraction: a muscular contraction in which there is no change in the length of the muscle during contraction
isotonic contraction: a muscular contraction in which there is a shortening of the length of the muscle while the muscle maintains a constant tension
iso-top: n (ca 1913): a chemical element having the same atomic number as another but possessing a different atomic mass
ivory

jacket crown: see CERAMIC CROWN, RESIN CROWN
Jackson crib clasp [V. H. Jackson, New York, N.Y., dentist]: a piece of metal bent to engage the mesial and distal interproximal undercuts in adjacent natural teeth. Usually it was made by hand bending of a straight wire of appropriate dimensions
Jackson magnet: [Thomas R. Jackson, U.S. dentist]: a permanent magnetic alloy magnets using rare earth metals adapted for dental use
K
Ka-olin: a fine, usually white, clay that is used in ceramics and refractory materials as a filler or extender
Kennedy bar: [Edward Kennedy, U.S. dental surgeon]: see CONTINUOUS BAR CONNECTOR
Kennedy bar connector: [Edward Kennedy, U.S. dental surgeon]: see CONTINUOUS BAR CONNECTOR
Kennedy classification of removable partial dentures: [Edward Kennedy, U.S. dental surgeon], variably dated 1923, 1925, and 1928: a classification of partially edentulous arches divisible into four classes. Class I: a unilateral edentulous area located posterior to the remaining natural teeth. Class II: a unilateral edentulous area located posterior to the remaining natural teeth. Class III: a unilateral edentulous area with natural teeth located both anterior and posterior to it. Class IV: a single bilateral edentulous area located anterior to the remaining natural teeth. Edentulous areas, in addition to those determining the main types, were designated as modification spaces. O. C. Applegate’s Rules govern application of the Kennedy system
ker-a-tin: a protein present in all cuticular (cornified) structures of the body, such as hair, epidermis, horns, and the organic matrix of the enamel of the teeth
ker-a-tin-i-za-tion: the process of maturation of keratinocytes. The formation of a protein layer (keratin) on the surface of some epithelia
keratinized gingival margin: the outer surface of the gingiva extending from the mucogingival junction to the gingival margin. In gingival health, the coronal portion of the sulcular epithelium may also be keratinized. The pattern of keratinization may be either of the para-
key and keyway attachment: see ATTACHMENT
key-way: an interlock using a matrix and patrich between the units of a fixed dental prosthesis. It may serve two functions: 1) to hold the pontic in the proper relationship to the edentulous ridge and the opposing teeth during occlusal adjustment on the working
Kingsley splint [KīNGz’ lē’ splīnt], [Norman William Kingsley, U.S. dentist, 1829-1913] obv: *eponym* for a maxillary splint used to apply traction to reduce and immobilize maxillary fractures and immobilize them through wings attached to a head device by elastics. C. L. Goddard cites Dr. Kingsley as first using “the occlusal appliance” in 1866.


Kingsley NW. Oral deformities. 1866:134.

Knoop hardness number: [KHN] a measure of hardness obtained with a diamond pyramid indenter and rhombic base with included angles of 172.5° and 130°. KHN is the ratio of the applied load to the area of the indentation.


Knoop hardness tests [Frederick Knoop, U.S. engineer, U.S. Department of Commerce]: eponym for a surface hardness test using a diamond stylus. It is used for harder materials and is characterized by the diamond or rhomboid shaped indentation. The indentation micro-hardness test uses a rhombic-based pyramidal diamond indenter. The long diagonal of the resulting indentation is measured to determine the hardness. This test is suitable for most classes of materials including brittle and elastometric.


Kubelka-Munk scattering coefficient [authors unknown]: eponym for the multiple (diffuse) scattering coefficient for a unit of thickness and concentration of scattering material in a medium of a different refractive index as used in the Kubelka-Munk Equation. It is the ratio of increase of reflectance of a layer over black, as thickness is increased. Kubelka P, Munk F. Ein Beitrag zur Optik der farbenstriche. Z Tech Phys 1931;12:593.601.

L

lab-i-al [lā’ bē-ə-l] 1 of or pertaining to the lip 2: toward the lip

labial bar: see LABIAL BAR CONNECTOR

labial bar connector [lā’ bē-əl bär ka-nēk’ tor] a major connector located labial to the dental arch

labial flange [lā’ bē-əl flāŋg] the portion of the flange of a denture that occupies the labial vestibule of the mouth

labial splint [lā’ bē-əl splīnt] a device of plastic, metal, or both, made to conform to the outer aspect of the dental arch and used in the management of jaw and facial injuries

labial vestibule [lā’ bē-əl vēst’ ta-bīs] the portion of the oral cavity that is bounded on one side by the teeth, gingiva, and alveolar ridge (in the edentulous mouth, the residual ridge) and on the other by the lips anterior to the buccal frenula

la-bio-ver-sio-n [lā’ bē-ō-vür-šun] n: labial position of a tooth beyond the normal arch form

lamina dura [lā’ mā-ə-dūr’ ə] the layer of compact bone forming the wall of a tooth alveolus

land area [lānd ar’ ə-ə] the portion of a dental cast that extends beyond the impression’s replica surface laterally that defines the area between the end of the replica’s surface and the cast

lap [laps] 1 lap ped (lā’ péd, lāp’ ing) n. 1(14c) a: to fold over or around something; to wind about b: to envelop entirely 2: to fold over in successive layers 3: to place over and cover a part of another 4a: to dress smooth or to polish to a high degree 4b: to fit or shape by working two surfaces together with or without abrasives until a very close fit is achieved—lap-per (lā’ pər) n

laser [lā’ zər] n (1957): acronyme for Light Amplification by Simulated Emission of Radiation: a device that transforms light of various frequencies into an intense, small, and nearly non-divergent beam of monochromatic radiation, within the visible range

laser therapy [lā’ zər ther’ ā-pə] the use of laser energy in the treatment of tissue pathosis

laser welding [lā’ zər wël’ ding] the joining of metal components through the use of heat generated with a laser beam

late closing click [lāt klō’ zing klik’] the sound emanating from the temporomandibular joint that occurs just prior to termination of closure in some patients with anteriorly displaced disks

late opening click [lāt o’ pā-n岭南 klik’] the sound emanating from the temporomandibular joint that occurs just prior to termination of opening in some patients with anteriorly displaced disks

late-ar al [lāt’ ar-əl, ad’ (15c) 1: positions either right or left of the mid-sagittal plane 2: denotes a position farther from the median plane or midline of the body or structure

lateral checkbite: see LATERAL INTEROCCLUSAL RECORD

lateral condylar inclination [lāt’ ar’ al kōn’ da-lar in’ klā- ‘ nā’ shun] the angle formed by the path of the moving condyle within the horizontal plane compared with the median plane (anterior-posterior movement) and within the frontal plane when compared with the horizontal plane (superior-inferior movement)—see LATEROTRUSION

lateral condylar path [lāt’ ar’ al kōn’ da-lar pāth] the path of movement of the condyle-disk assembly in the joint cavity when a lateral mandibular movement is made

lateral incisor [lāt’ ar-ə in’ sī’ zor] the second incisor

lateral interocclusal record [lāt’ ar-ə in’ ter-ə klō’ sos’ al rēk’ ar’ d] a registration of the positional relationship of opposing teeth or arches made in either a right or left lateral position of the mandible

lateral mandibular movement: see MANDIBULAR TRANSLATION

lateral mandibular relation [lāt’ ar’ al mān-əl’ da-lir’ yə-lar rī- lā’ shun] the relationship of the mandible to the maxillae in a position to the left or right of the mid-sagittal plane

lateral movement [lāt’ ar-ə môov’ ment] obv: a movement from either right or left of the mid-sagittal plane (GPT-4)

lateral protrusion: see LATEROPROTRUSION

lateral relation [lāt’ ar-ə rī- lā’ shun] obv: the relation of the mandible to the maxillae when the lower jaw is in a position to either side of centric relation (GPT-4)

lateral side shift: see MANDIBULAR TRANSLATION

lat-e-ro-de-triu-sion [lāt’ ar-ər-ō- de-trō’ ō-zhun] n: lateral and downward movement of the condyle on the working side—see LATEROTRUSION

lat-e-ro-pro-triu-sion [lāt’ ar-ər-ō-pro’ ō-zhun] n: a protrusive movement of the mandibular condyle in which there is a lateral component

lat-e-ro-su-rus-triu-sion [lāt’ ar-ər-ō-sūr’ ō-zhun] n: lateral and upward movement of the condyle on the working side—see LATEROTRUSION
LINGUAL PLATE

lingual flange: ‘ling’ gwal flânn; the portion of the flange of a mandibular denture that occupies the alveololingual sulcus

lingual inclination ‘ling’ gwal in-kla'na’ shuny; deviation of the coronal portion of a tooth from the vertical plane toward the tongue

lingual plate ‘ling’ gwal plât; the portion of the major connector of a partial removable dental prosthesis contacting the lingual surfaces of the natural teeth—also spelled linguo-plate

lingual rest ‘ling’ gwal rêst; a metallic extension of a partial removable dental prosthesis framework that fits into a prepared depression within an abutment tooth’s lingual surface

lingual rest seat ‘ling’ gwal rêst sët; the depression prepared on the lingual surface of an abutment tooth to accept the metal rest of a partial denture (the lingual rest)

lingual splint ‘ling’ gwal splînt; a dental splint conforming to the inner aspect of the dental arch

lingual strap: see LINGUAL PLATE

lingualized occlusion ‘ling’ gwa-lîzîd a-klôóù shun’; first described by S. Howard Payne, DDS, in 1941, this form of denture occlusion articulates the maxillary lingual cusps with the mandibular occlusal surfaces in centric working and nonworking mandibular positions. The term is attributed to Earl Pound Payn SH. A posterior set-up to meet individual requirements. Dent Digest 1941;47:20-22.

Pound E. Utilizing speech to simplify a personalized denture service. J PROSTHET DENT 1970;24:856-600.

linguo-occlusal plane ‘ling’ gwa-a-klôóù shun’; an occlusion in which a tooth or group of teeth is located lingual to its normal position

linguo-ver-sion ‘ling’ gwa-vêr’ thun’; shun’; lingual or palatal position of a tooth beyond the normal arch form

lip line: see HIGH L.L., LOW L.L.

lip switch operation ‘lip swîch òp’ a-rá’ shun’; tissues borrowed from one lip and transferred to the other; also used to describe a modified vestibuloplasty procedure—see also ABBE FLAP, ESTLANDER’S OPERATION

loading: see IMMEDIATE LOADING, PROGRESSIVE LOADING

lobe ‘lôb’; n (1525): a curved or rounded projection or division, especially of a body organ or part

local etiologic factors ‘lo’ kal’ é’ tê-a-lôj’ iê fêk’ târ’; the environmental influences that may be implicated in the causation, modification, and/or perpetuation of a disease entity

localization film ‘lo’ ka-li’ za’ shun’ film’i; a radiograph made with radiopaque markers to localize the position of a body (i.e., a tumor) relative to external landmarks

long axis ‘loŋ’ iê sôs’; a theoretical line passing lengthwise through the center of a body

long centric articulation: see INTERCUSPAL CONTACT AREA

longitudinal axis: see SAGITTAL AXIS

lost-wax casting technique:—also called investment casting. The casting of a metal into a mold produced by surrounding (investing) an expendable (wax) pattern with a refractory slurry that sets at room temperature, after which the pattern is removed through the use of heat

low lip line ‘lo’ lip lin’; I: the lowest position of the inferior border of the upper lip when it is at rest 2: the lowest position of the superior border of the lower lip during smiling or voluntary retraction

lower impression ‘lo’ a’ im-prêsh’an’; slâng: an impression of the mandibular jaw or dental structures (GPT-4)—see MANDIBULAR IMPRESSION

lower ridge slope ‘lo’ a’ rîj sîp’; ob’ I: the slope of the mandibular residual ridge in the second and third molar region as seen from the buccal side (GPT-1) 2: the portion of the lower residual ridge, either lingual, labial, or buccal, between the crest of the ridge and the mucobuccal fold or flexion line of the peripheral tissues (GPT-1)

Lucia jig [Victor O. Lucia, U.S. prosthodontist]; eponym—see ANTERIOR PROGRAMMING DEVICE
Lucia jigg • mandibular trismus

Lug [læg], n: something that projects away from an object and is generally used as a support or for connection to a body
Lu-mi-nance [luˈma-nɑːs], n (1880): the intensity of light per unit area
Lute [luːt], n (15c): a substance, such as cement or clay, used for placing a joint or coating a porous surface to make it impervious to liquid or gas—see CEMENT
Luting agent: any material used to attach or cement indirect restorations to prepared teeth
Lux-a-tion [lʌksəˈteɪʃən], n (1552): an abnormal anterior displacement of the mandibular condyle out of the glenoid fossa that is self-reducing

M

Mac-ro-glos-sia [ˌmækəˈroʊɡləsˈsɪə], n: excessive size of the tongue
Mac-ul-a [ˈmækələ], n, pl mac-ul-a (1863): a patch of tissue that is altered in color but usually not elevated; usually characteristic of various diseases
Maintenance dose [ˈmenətʃən dəs], n: the quantity of a drug necessary to maintain a normal physiologic state or a desired blood or tissue level of drug
Major connector [ˈmeɪər ˈkənˈtektor], n: the part of a partial removable dental prosthesis that joins on the sides of one component of the arch to those on the opposite side
Mal-a-ling-ment: see MALOCCLUSION
Mal-e-a-ble [məˈlɛəbli], adj (14c): capable of being extended or shaped with a hammer or with the pressure of rollers
Mal-o-clu-sion [mələˈklʊʃən], n (1888): 1: any deviation from a physiologically acceptable contact between the opposing dental arches 2: any deviation from a normal occlusion—see ANGLE’S CLASSIFICATION OF OCCLUSION
Mam-e-Lon [ˈmæməˌlɒn], n: one of three tubercles sometimes found on the incisal edges of incisor teeth—mam-e-lon-at-ed [ˈmæməˌlɒnətəd]: mam-e-lon-tion [ˈmæməˌlɒntʃən], n—of or pertaining to the mandible
Mandibular anteroposterior ridge slope: [man-dɪˈbʌlər ənˈtɛrəˈpəʊstərɪər rɪd sləʊ]: the slope of the crest of the mandibular residual ridge from the third molar region to its most anterior aspect in relation to the lower border of the mandible as viewed in profile
Mandibular axis: see SAGITTAL AXIS, TRANSVERSE HORIZONTAL AXIS, VERTICAL AXIS
Mandibular condyle: the articulating process of the mandible, called also the head of the mandible—see also CONDYLE
Mandibular dislocation [man-dɪˈbʌlər dɪsˈloʊ ˈkɑː ʃən]: a non-self-reducing displacement of the mandibular condyle out of the glenoid fossa
Mandibular dysplasia [man-dɪˈbʌlər dɪˈpleɪsə]: disharmony in size or form between the right and left halves of the mandible
Mandibular equilibration [man-dɪˈbʌlər əˈkwɪlɪbriəˈneɪʃən], n: 1: the act or acts performed to place the mandible in equilibration 2: a condition in which all of the forces acting on the mandible are neutralized
Mandibular glide [man-dɪˈbʌlər glɪd], abbr: the side to side, protractive, and intermediate movement of the mandible occurring when the teeth or other occluding surfaces are in contact (GPT-4)
Mandibular guide plane prosthesis: see MANDIBULAR RESECTION PROSTHESIS
Mandibular hinge position [man-dɪˈbʌlər ˈhɪndʒ ˈpɑːzɪʃən], abbr: the position of the mandible in relation to the maxilla at which opening and closing movements can be made on the hinge axis (GPT-4)
Mandibular impression [man-dɪˈbʌlər ɪmpəˈrɛʃən]: an impression of the mandibular jaw or dental structures

Mandibular lateral translation: see MANDIBULAR TRANSLOCATION
Mandibular micrognathia [man-dɪˈbʌlər miˈkrəʊˌnæθəˈriːə]: an abnormally small mandible with associated recession of the chin
Mandibular movement [man-dɪˈbʌlər ˈmɛnətʃəm]: any movement of the lower jaw
Mandibular nerve [man-dɪˈbʌlər ˈnɜːr]: the third division of the trigeminal nerve that leaves the skull through the foramen ovale and provides motor innervation to the muscles of mastication, to the tensor veli palatini m., the tensor tympani m., the anterior belly of the digastric m., and the mylohyoid m. It also provides the general sensory innervation to the mandibular teeth and gingivae, the floor of the mouth, the epithelium of the anterior two thirds of the tongue, and the skin of the lower portion of the face
Mandibular orthopedic repositioning prosthesis [man-dɪˈbʌlər ərˈθəpədɪˈkɪk rɪˈpəʊzɪʃən prəˈθɪzɪŋ prəˈθɪsɪzɪŋ], n: a removable dental prosthesis that creates a different, yet temporary, dental occlusal position that guides the mandible to close into a predetermined and altered position
Mandibular plane [man-dɪˈbʌlər ˈpleɪn], n: in cephalometrics, a plane that passes through the inferior border of the mandible
Mandibular protraction [man-dɪˈbʌlər ˈprətrækʃən], n: a type of facial anomaly in which gnathion lies anterior to the orbital plane—see ANGLE’S CLASSIFICATION OF OCCLUSION
Mandibular relationship record [man-dɪˈbʌlər ˈrɪləˈrɛʃən ˈrɛkərd], n: any registration of the relationship of the mandible to the maxillae
Mandibular repositioning [man-dɪˈbʌlər ˈrɪpəˈzɪʃən], n: any deviation from a normal occlusion—see ANGLE’S CLASSIFICATION OF OCCLUSION
Mandibular retraction [man-dɪˈbʌlər rəˈtrækʃən], n: any deviation from a normal occlusion—see ANGLE’S CLASSIFICATION OF OCCLUSION
Mandibular resection [man-dɪˈbʌlər rəˈsɛkʃən], n: the surgical removal of a portion or all of the mandible and the related soft tissues—see also mandiblectomy
Mandibular resection prosthesis [man-dɪˈbʌlər rəˈsɛkʃən prəˈθɪzɪsɪzɪŋ prəˈθɪsɪzɪsɪzɪŋ], n: a maxillofacial prosthesis used to maintain a functional position for the jaws (maxillae and mandible), improve speech and deglutition following trauma or/surgery to the mandible or/and adjacent structures
Mandibular side shift: see MANDIBULAR TRANSLOCATION
Mandibular staple [man-dɪˈbʌlər ˈstæpl], n: a transosseous dental implant placed from the inferior border of the mandible with posts (abutments) that extend through the mucosa into the oral cavity in the mandibular anterior region—called also transmandibular staple
Mandibular tracing [man-dɪˈbʌlər ˈtræŋzɪŋ], n: a graphic representation or record of the movements of the mandible within a given plane
Mandibular translation [man-dɪˈbʌlər ˈtrænzɪʃən], n: the transatory (medio-lateral) movement of the mandible when viewed in the frontal plane. While this has not been demonstrated to occur as an immediate horizontal movement when viewed in the frontal plane, it could theoretically occur in an essentially pure translatory form in the early part of the motion or in combination with rotation in the latter part of the motion or both—see also EARLY MANDIBULAR LATERAL TRANSLATION, IMMEDIATE MANDIBULAR LATERAL TRANSLATION, PROGRESSIVE MANDIBULAR LATERAL TRANSLATION
Mandibular trismus [man-dɪˈbʌlər ˈtrɪzəm]: a reduced mobility of the mandible resulting from tonic contracture of the masticatory muscles
mandibulectomy - removal of part or all of the mandible

man-dre' - mandible, also man-driel - (1790) 1: a usually tapered or cylindrical axile, spindle, or arbor placed in a hole to support it during machining 2: a metal bar which serves as a core for cast to be ported it during machining

max - 1: the most distal portion of the maxillary alveolar ridge

maxillomandibular record - the portion of an attachment system that receives the patrux

maxillomandibular relationship - any spatial relationship of the maxillae to the mandible, any one of the infinite relationships of the mandible to the maxillae

maxillomandibular relationship record - a record of any positional relationship of the mandible relative to the maxillae. These records may be made at any vertical, horizontal, or lateral orientation

maximum intercuspal contact - the portion of the formation of the orbit, the nasal cavity, and the hard palate; it contains the maxillary teeth

maxillary - pertaining to the dental arches, the face, head and neck structures

maxillary resection - the surgical removal of a part or all of the maxilla - called also maxillectomy

maxillary sinus - the anatomic space located superior to the posterior maxillary alveolus

maxillary tuberosity - the most distal portion of the maxillary alveolar ridge

maxillofacial prosthesis - an artificial mandible for replacing part or all of any stomatognathic and/or craniofacial structure. Editorial Note: The taxonomy for maxillofacial prostheses may include modifiers (adjectives) to provide descriptive evidence of the nature of the prosthesis including anatomic location, retention, support, time, materials, and form. Frequently, the means of retention is used and may encompass descriptive adjectives such as the adjacent tissue, teeth, dental/craniofacial implants or a combination of such, thus appropriate terminology can include tissue retained MP, tooth retained MP, implant retained MP, tissue/implant retained MP. Descriptive terminology may also be included to delineate time utilization for the prosthesis such as surgical, interim, and definitive.

maxillofacial prosthetic adhesive - a material used to adhere external maxillofacial prostheses to skin and associated structures around the periphery of an external anatomic defect

maxillofacial prosthetics - the branch of prosthodontics concerned with the restoration and/or replacement of the stomatognathic and craniofacial structures with prostheses that may or may not be removed on a regular or elective basis

maxillomandibular dysplasia - a condition of food attainable under standardized testing conditions

maxillomandibular system - the organs and structures primarily functioning in mastication. These include the teeth with their supporting structures, craniomandibular articulations, mandible, positioning and accessory musculature, tongue, lips, cheeks, oral mucosa, and the associated neurologic complex

mean foundation plane - the mean of the various irregularities in form and inclination of the basal seat

mean foundation plane - a general term for any opening or passageway in the body

masticatory system - the organs and structures primary functioning in mastication. These include the teeth with their supporting structures, craniomandibular articulations, mandible, positioning and accessory musculature, tongue, lips, cheeks, oral mucosa, and the associated neurologic complex

masticatory performance - the process of chewing food for swallowing and digestion

masticatory mucosa - the negative likeness made of the maxillary and mandibular teeth, as for immobilization of a mandibular fracture - syn IMF

masticatory apparatus - see MASTICATORY SYSTEM

masticatory cycle - a three dimensional representation of mandibular movement produced during the chewing of food

masticatory efficiency - the effort required achieving a standard degree of comminution

masticatory force - the force applied by the muscles of mastication during chewing

masticatory movements - mandibular movements used for chewing food - see MASTICATORY CYCLE

masticatory mucosa - see MUCOSA

masticatory muscle - muscles that elevate the mandible to close the mouth (temporals m., superficial and deep masseter m., medial pterygoid m.) - see ELEVATOR MUSCLE

masticatory pain - discomfort about the face and mouth induced by chewing or other use of the jaws but independent of local disease involving the teeth and mouth

masticatory performance - a measure of the comminution of food attainable under standardized testing conditions

masticatory system - the organs and structures primary functioning in mastication. These include the teeth with their supporting structures, craniomandibular articulations, mandible, positioning and accessory musculature, tongue, lips, cheeks, oral mucosa, and the associated neurologic complex

ma-trix - a mold or impression in which something is formed

max-il-la - a, pl max-il-lae - irregularly shaped bone that, with its contralateral maxilla, forms the upper jaw. It assists in the formation of the orbit, the nasal cavity, and the hard palate; it contains the maxillary teeth

maxillary impression - an impression of the maxillary jaw or dental structures

maxillary micrognathia - abnormally small maxillae with associated retraction of the middle third of the face

maxillary protrusion - a type of facial anomaly in which subnasion lies anterior to the orbital plane

maxillary sinus - the anatomic space located superior to the posterior maxillary alveolus
mechanical anterior guidance table

mechanical anterior guidance table: an adjustable articulator component that guides the articulator pin's movement to simulate lateral and anterior guidance during mandibular movement—comp CUSTOM ANTERIOR GUIDE TABLE see also ANTERIOR GUIDE TABLE:

mechanically balanced occlusion  

median relation  

median line  

median mandibular point  

median plane  

me-di-o-tru-sion  

me-di-o-tru-sion: a movement of the condyle medially—see NONWORKING SIDE

mem-brane  

mem-brane: a thin soft pliable sheet or layer, especially of plant or animal origin  

meniscus  

menisci  

mesial drift  

mesialization  

me-sio-clu-sion  

mi-cro-cra ck  

mi-cro-glos sia  

mi-cro-max-il-lae  

mi-cro-met-a-phy-sia  

mi-cro-sto-mia  

mi-cro-tia  

mi-cro-tus  

me-thyl methacrylate  

me-thyl methacrylate: a plastic polymerized from a single color when the spectral reflectance of a single color when the viewing conditions are changed. Thus a metameric pair of samples exhibits the same tri-stimulus values for a described set of viewing conditions (observer, light source, geometry of the illumination and viewing arrangement) but have different spectral distributions. Hence, they exhibit a match that is conditional

metal ceramic restoration  

metal collar: a narrow band of highly polished metal immediately adjacent to the facial/buccal margin on a metal-ceramic restoration—comp PORCELAIN LABIAL MARGIN

metal insert teeth  

metal saddle  

met-a-mer: a pair of objects whose colors match when viewed in a described way but do not match under all viewing conditions

mental pair  

metal denture base (GPT-4)
minor connector /men/ nar ka-nēk’tor/; the connecting link between the major connector or base of a partial removable dental prosthesis and the other units of the prosthesis, such as the clasp assembly, indirect retainers, occlusal rests, or cingulum rests

mixed dentition /mikst dēn-fish’an/; a stage of development during which the primary and permanent teeth function together in the mouth—syn TRANSITIONAL DENTITION

MMF: acronym for Maxillo Mandibular Fixation

mo-bile /mo’bal/, -bi’ll, adj. /15C/; capable of moving or being moved; movable—

mod-el /modl/ n. (1875): a facsimile used for display purposes; a miniature representation of something; an example for imitation or emulation; see CAST

modeling composition obs: see MODELING PLASTIC IMPRESSION COMPOUND

modeling compound obs: see MODELING PLASTIC IMPRESSION COMPOUND

modeling plastic composition /modl’ling plā’s’tik im-prēsh’an/köm-pound’n/; a thermoplastic dental impression material composed of wax, rosin, resins, and colorants

modeling wax /modl’ling wāks’/; a wax suitable for making patterns in the fabrication of nonmetallic restorations

modes of appearance /modz’lūv a-pür’an/; various manners in which colors can be perceived, depending on spatial distributions and temporal variations of the light causing the sensation

modified cast: see ALTERED CAST

modified ridge lap /modl’drid’ rād’ lāp’/; a ridge lap surface of a pontic that is adapted to only the facial or buccal aspect of the residual ridge

mod-i-fi-er /modl’-fi’-ər/ n.; a substance that alters or changes the color or properties of a substance

mo-dio-lus /mō-di’-ō-las/ n.; the area near the corner of the mouth where eight muscles converge that functionally separates the labial vestibule from the buccal vestibule

modulus of elasticity /modl’ōs ə-lās’vā’lā-ū’tē-ma’tik/; the state of the oral mucosa

mouth guard /mōt hārd/; a removable dental prosthesis made of resilient material which is useful in reducing mouth injuries and protecting the teeth and surrounding structures from injury

mouth protector: see MOUTH GUARD

mouth rehabilitation /mōt ter’ē-hārd’ tā’lās’hən/ obs: restoration of the form and function of the masticatory apparatus to as near normal as possible (GFT-4)

mouth stick /mōt stīk/; a device held in the mouth by a disabled person that aids in performing certain functions

MRI: acronym for Magnetic Resonance Imaging

mucobuccal fold /myoo’sōk-buk’al fōld/; the line of flexure of the mucous membrane as it passes to the cheek

mucogingival: see MUCOGINGIVAL JUNCTION

mucogingival junction /myoo-so’kii-gin’-ja-val, jīn’i’v/; the junction of gingiva and alveolar mucosa

mucolabial fold /myoo’so-kō-lā’bē-afl/; the line of flexure of the oral mucous membrane as it passes from the maxillary or mandibular alveolar ridge to the lip

mu-co-peri-os-te-um /myoo’so-kō’pē-ri-ōs-tē-əm/ n.; a term synonymous with a full-thickness flap implying the inclusion of both mucosa and periosteum during flap elevation

mu-co-sa /myoo’so-sə/ n. (1880): a mucous membrane comprised of epithelium, basement membrane, and lamina propria—see ALVEOLAR M., ORAL M.

mucosal implant: see MUCOSAL INSERT

mucosal insert /myoo’so-kō’sal in-sūr’t/; any metal form attached to the tissue surface of a removable dental prosthesis that mechanically engages undercuts in a surgically prepared mucosal site—called also button implant, intramucosal insert, mucosal implant

mu-co-si-tis /myoo’so-sī’tis/ n.; inflammation of the mucous membrane

mu-co-sta-tic /myoo’so-sta’tik/ adj.; the state of the oral mucosa when external forces are not displacing it

muf-fle /myuf’l/ n.; the portion of a furnace, usually removable or replaceable, in which material may be placed for processing without direct exposure to heating element

Munsell color order system [Alfred H. Munsell, Massachusetts, U.S. artist and teacher, 1858-1918]: eponym for the Munsell color system, which is that quality by which a strong color is distinguished from one that is weak. The departure of a color sensation from that of white or gray; the intensity of a distinctive hue color intensity—see also SATURATION

Munsell color order system [Alfred H. Munsell, Massachusetts, U.S. artist and teacher, 1858-1918]: eponym for a color order system;

Munsell hue [Alfred H. Munsell, Massachusetts, U.S. artist and teacher, 1858-1918]: eponym for that quality by which one color family is distinguished from another, as red from yellow, and green from blue or purple. The dimension of color determined by wavelength.

Munsell value [Alfred H. Munsell, Massachusetts, U.S. artist and teacher, 1858-1918]: eponym for the relative brightness of a color. The quality of grayness in comparison to white (high value) and black, (low value); in the Munsell color system, the value of a color is determined by which gray on the value scale it matches in lightness/darkness (black is assigned a value of zero; white a value of 10).

Muscle relaxation: a drug or therapy that diminishes muscle tension that is not easily released but that does not prevent normal lengthening of the muscles involved (GPT-4).

Muscle hypertonesness: increased tension in a muscle without normal stretching of the muscles involved (GPT-4).

Muscle hyperesthesia: increased muscle activity in some motor units driven by reflex arcs from receptors in the muscle and/or alpha motor neurons of the spinal cord.

Muscle marking: see BORDER MOLDING.

Muscle relaxant: a drug or therapy that diminishes muscle tension.

Muscle spasm: a sudden involuntary contraction of a muscle or group of muscles attended by pain and interference with function. It differs from muscle splinting in that the contraction is sustained when the muscle is at rest and the pain/disfunction is present with passive and active movements of the affected part; called also myospasm.

Muscle spasticity: increased muscle tension that is not easily released but that does not prevent normal lengthening of the muscles involved (GPT-4).

Muscle-splintering: involuntary contraction (rigidity) of muscles occurring as a means of avoiding the pain caused by movement of the part (resistance to passive stretch). The involved muscle(s) relaxes at rest.

Muscle-trimming: a surgical technique.

Muscular atrophy: a wasting of muscular tissue, especially due to lack of use.

Muscular splitting: contraction of a muscle or group of muscles attended by interference with function and producing involuntary movement and distortion; differs from muscle spasm in that the contraction is not sustained when the muscle is at rest.

Musculoskeletal pain: deep, somatic pain that originates in skeletal muscles, facial sheaths, and tendons (myogenous pain), bone and periostium (osseous pain), joint, joint capsules, and ligaments (arthralgic pain), and in soft connective tissues.

Mush bite: a maxillomandibular relationship record made in a softened material, frequently beeswax, without the benefit of record bases—see INTEROCCLUSAL RECORD.

Myofascial trigger point: a hyperirritable spot, usually within a skeletal muscle or in the muscle fascia, that is painful on compression and can give rise to characteristic referred pain, tenderness (secondary hyperalgesia), and autonomic phenomena.

Myofibrotic capsular contracture: muscle contracture resulting from the formation of excessive fibrous tissue within the muscle or its sheath.

Myofunctional therapy: the use of exercises to improve the action of a group of muscles used as an adjunct to orthodontic or craniomandibular dysfunction treatment.

Myogenous pain: deep somatic musculoskeletal pain originating in skeletal muscles, facial sheaths, or tendons.

Myo-monitor: a digital electronic pulse generator specifically optimized for bilateral transcutaneous electrical neural stimulation of the stomatognathic system; an electrical device introduced in 1969 by Bernard Jankelson, DDS as a means of applying muscle relaxation as a prerequisite to obtain an occlusal position that would sustain a relaxed muscle function.

Myo-stat: a machine for producing the desired position for occlusal stability.

Myo-skeletal pain: deep somatic pain from the joint, including osteoarthritis.

Myo-splasc ın: see MUSCLE SPASM.
my-o-ton-i-ah əˈni-ə-toʊ nē-ə, n (1896): increased muscular irritability and contractility with decreased power of relaxation; tonic muscle spasms

N
NA: acronym for Nasion; a cephalometric landmark located where the intranasal and nasofrontal sutures meet
nano-me-ter ˈnæn-ə-ˌme-ter ˌnä-nə-me-tər, n (1963): unit of length to measure the wavelength of light. It is equivalent to 1 x 10^-9 M or 10 angstroms.

1 nm = 1/1,000,000 mm

narrative report ˈnar-ə-ˈtīv ə-nar-ev̩t̪; a complete description of the clinical findings, diagnosis, and treatment rendered for a given patient

nasal grimace ˈnæzl grɪməz, gr̩-məz ə-nasal grimace: movements in the tissue of the nares reflecting the attempts of the oronasal system to compensate for palatopharyngeal insufficiency

nasal prosthesis ˈnæzl prəst-əs ə-nasal prosthesis: a removable maxillofacial prosthesis that artifically restores part or the entire nose—syn ARTIFICIAL NOSE

nasal turbulence ˈnæzl tərˈbu-ə-ləns, n: the excessive “noise” or air passing over resistance in the nasal passages

nasal septal prosthesis ˈnæzl ˈseptəl prəst-əs, ə-nasal septal prosthesis: used to occlude (obtrurate) a hole within the nasal septal wall—syn SEPTAL BUTTON, SEPTAL PLUG

nasal spine ˈnæzl spīnə, n: a sharp bony protuberance of the lower margin of the anterior aperture of the nares formed by the forward prolongation of the two maxillae

nasal stent ˈnæzl stənt, n: a removable intranasal maxillofacial prosthesis used to support the form of the nose

nasal-satellite ˈnæzl-sət-ə-lat, n (1656): the quality of speech sounds when the nasal cavity is used as a resonator

nasion ˈnæz-ən, n: a bony cephalometric landmark at which the nasofrontal suture is bisected by the midsagittal plane

nasion relator: an adjustable artificial female component that engages the outer point of intersection between the nasion-sella line and the soft tissue profile to stabilize the bow while recording the position of the maxillary teeth

nasopharynx ˈnæz-ə-fə-rənks, n (1877): the part of the pharynx situated above the soft palate

natural color system ˈnæt-ərəl kərˈlər ə-səm, n: a color order system derived by Anders Hard that defines six color perceptions using the concept of percentage for localizing nuances within the three part system. The six perceptions are white, black, red, green, yellow, and blue. The dimensions of hue, blackness or whiteness, and color are used to relate colors within this system

natural dentition ˈnæt-ərəl dən-tənshən ə-natural dentition: the natural teeth, as considered collectively, in the dental arch, which may be deciduous, permanent, or mixed

natural glaze ˈnæt-ərəl gləz, n: the production of a glazed surface by the vitrification of the material itself and without addition of other fluxes or glasses

neck of the condylar process ˈnek əv thə kōnθ dah lèr prō sēsə; the constricted inferior portion of the mandibular condylar process that is continuous with the ramus of the mandible; that portion of the condylar process that connects the mandibular ramus to the condyle

cr-2 ˈkro-sis ə-krəs′is, n, pl cr-2 ˈkro-səs ə-səz (1665): localized death of living tissue

needlepoint tracing: see CENTRAL BEARING TRACING DEVICE

Nesbit prosthesis [Norman Nesbit, dentist, Boston, Massachusetts, U.S.]: acronym for Nesbit prosthesis design that Dr. Nesbit introduced in 1918

neu-ral ‑gə ˈnəʊr-əl jə, n (ca. 1822): neurogenous pain felt along the peripheral distribution of a nerve trunk

neu-ri-tis ˈnəʊr-ə-tis, n (1840): inflammation of a nerve

neurogenic pain ˌnəʊr-əˈgik pain; pain that is generated within the nervous system as a result of some abnormality of neural structures

neuromuscular dysfunction: a collective term for muscle disorders of the masticatory system with two observable major symptoms: pain and dysfunction. Common observations include muscle fatigue, muscle tightness, myalgia, spasm, headaches, decreased range of motion and acute malocclusion. The five types of masticatory muscle disorders include protective co-contraction (muscle splinting), local muscle soreness (noninflammatory myalgia), myofascial pain (trigger point myalgia), myospasm (tonic contraction myalgia), and chronic centrally mediated myalgia (chronic myositis). Okeson, Management of Temporomandibular Disorders and Occlusion. (4th Ed pp 180-82)

neuropathy ‑θə ˌnəʊr-ə-ˈθə, n (1857): a general term used to designate an abnormality or pathologic change in a peripheral nerve

neutral zone ˌnəʊral, ˌnəʊ-ər ə-natural zone: the potential space between the lips and cheeks on one side and the tongue on the other; that area or position where the forces between the tongue and cheeks or lips are equal

neu-tro-occlus-ion: see ANGLE’S CLASSIFICATION OF OCCLUSION

nickel-chromium alloy: a low density, large grained base metal dental casting alloy with prominent dendritic structure, composed of up to 30% Cr and 70% Ni with trace elements that may include small amounts of Mo, Mn, Si, C, and Al. Chromium, by its passivation effect insures corrosion resistance of the alloy. Increased nickel content tends to result in reduced strength, hardness, modulus of elasticity and fusion temperature while ductility may increase

ni-1 ˌni-ˌdəs, n, pl ni-2 ˌdi-ˌdəs: a place or substance in an animal or plant where bacteria or other organisms lodge and multiply

night guard: see OCCLUSAL DEVICE

NMR: acronym for Nuclear Magnetic Resonance, a radiologic procedure that gives images in any plane without radiation or any biologic after effect by picking up signals from resonating hydrogen nuclei

noble metal ˌnəʊb əl metr; those metal elements that resist oxidation, tarnish, and corruption during heating, casting, or soldering and when used intraorally; examples include gold and platinum—comp BASE METAL

noble metal alloy: as classified by the American Dental Association (1984) any dental casting alloy containing a minimum of 25% by weight of Au, Pt, or/and Pd


non-c-e-p-tive ˌnəʊn-ˌsər-əp ˌtɪv, adj: receiving injury; applicable to a neuron receptive to painful sensations

nociceptive pathway ˌnəʊk-səsip ˌtɪv pətθ′wɛ, pəθ′wɛ; an afferent neural pathway that mediates pain impulses

no-c-e-p-tor ‑nəʊ-ˌsər-ər, n: a sensory receptor preferentially sensitive to noxious or potentially noxious stimuli

nocturnal electromyography ˌnəʊk-tərˈnəl ˈi-klək-ˌtrəʊ-ə-rə-fər; electromyographic registrations made during sleep

nonadjustable articulator ˌnəʊn-ə-ˈdʒəst-əbl ˌa-rɪtərɑr, n: an articulator that does not allow adjustment to replicate mandibular movements—see also CAST RELATOR

nonarcon articulator: 1: any articulator which broadly replicates the three dimensional motions of the left and right condylar compartments; 2: any articulator design in which the condylar element (analog) is not part of the lower member of the articulator and may be used to simulate the three dimensional motions of the left and right condylar compartments

nonanatomic teeth ˌnəʊn-ə-ˈtɒm-ɪk ˈtɛθ; artificial teeth with occlusal surfaces that are not anatomically formed. The term nonanatomic as applied to artificial posterior teeth, and especially their occlusal forms, means that such teeth are designed in accordance

THE ACADEMY OF PROSTHODONTICS

mytonia • nonanatomic teeth

THE JOURNAL OF PROSTHETIC DENTISTRY

JULY 2005
nonanatomic teeth • occlusal form

with mechanical principles rather than from the viewpoint of anatomic replication. I. R. Hardy, DDS, first introduced nonanatomic teeth with flat occlusal surfaces set to a flat occlusal plane Sears VH. Thirty years of nonanatomic teeth. J PROSTHET DENT 1953; 3:596-617


nonfunctioning condyle: see NONWORKING SIDE CONDYLE

nonpivoting condyle: see NONWORKING SIDE CONDYLE

nonprecious metal: see BASE METAL

non-re-sorb-able: nonn-r-sorb-a bâl, adj: the property exhibited by substances that demonstrate relatively limited in-vivo degradation

nonrigid connector: nonn-r-jîd kà-nêk’tôr: any connector that permits limited movement between otherwise independent members of a fixed dental prosthesis

nonworking side: nonn-wûr’ kîng sidâ: that side of the mandible that moves toward the median line in a lateral excursion. The condyle on that side is referred to as the nonworking side condyle

nonworking side condyle: nonn-wûr’ kîng sid kôn’dîf: the condyle on the nonworking side

nonworking side condyle path: nonn-wûr’ kîng sid kôn’dîl pârth: the path the condyle traverses on the nonworking side when the mandible moves in a lateral excursion, which may be viewed in the three reference planes of the body

nonworking side interference: nonn-wûr’ kîng sid i’n-tàr’fûr’âns: undesirable contacts of the opposing occlusal surfaces on the nonworking side

nonworking side occlusal contacts: nonn-wûr’ kîng sid à-kûloo’sal kôn’tâk’ts: contacts of the teeth on the side opposite to the side toward which the mandible moves in articulation

notch n: see PTERYGOMAXILLARY N.

noxious stimulus: nûk’sh shas’sîm: a tissue damaging stimulus

nu-ance nû-âns’ , nyû-, nû’âns’, nû ’âns’ \ â, nu-anced adj (1781): 1: a subtle distinction or variation, such as in tone or color; 2: a subtle quality: 3: delicate shading

null detector: nûl dî-têk’tôr: a detector of the point at which there is no color difference between two samples. The human eye is an excellent null detector; it is considerably less trustworthy in estimating how large a given difference is

O

oblique ridge: ò-blek’ , a-blek’ ’rîj: the elevation in the enamel that runs obliquely across the occlusal surface of a maxillary molar

ob-tun-dent ò-b’tûn’ dám\ n: an agent or remedy that lessens or relieves pain or sensibility

ob-tu-ra-tor ò-b’tû-râ’ târ, n (ca. 1727): 1. a maxillofacial prosthesis used to close a congenital or acquired tissue opening, primarily of the hard palate and/or contiguous alveolar/soft tissue structures (GPT7) 2. that component of a prosthesis which fits into and closes a defect within the oral cavity or other body defect 3. a maxillofacial prosthesis used to close, cover or maintain the integrity of the oral and nasal compartments resulting from a congenital, acquired or developmental disease process, i.e., cancer, cleft palate, osteoradionecrosis of the palate. The prosthesis facilitates speech and deglutition by replacing those tissues lost due to the disease process and can, as a result, reduce nasal regurgitation and hypernasal speech, improve articulation, deglutition and mastication. An obturator prosthesis is classified as surgical, interim or definitive and reflects the intervention time period used in the maxillofacial rehabilitation of the patient. Prosthetic restoration of a defect often includes use of a surgical obturator, interim obturator, and definitive obturator —see DEFINITIVE O., INTERIM O., SURGICAL O.—comp SPEECH AID PROSTHESIS

obturator prosthesis modification: ò-b’tû-râ’ tâ prôs’thê’ sîs mûd’ â-fîk’kâ’shun; revision or alteration of an existing obturator (surgical, interim, or definitive); possible revisions include relief of the denture base due to tissue compression, augmentation of the seal or border regions to effect adequate sealing or separation between the nasal and oral cavities

oc-clu-de: à-kûloo’s \ vb oc-clu-d-ed, oc-clu-d-ing vt (1597) 1: to bring together; to shut 2: to bring or close the mandibular teeth into contact with the maxillary teeth

occluded gas porosity: à-kûloo’ did gâs pa-rôs’ tê’tê: porosity produced in castings due to the inability of gases in the mold to escape

oc-clu-er: à-kûloo’ ar\ n: a name given to some articulators—see CAST RELATOR

occluding centric relation: à-kûloo’d îng sen’ trîk rî’ lá’shun rêk’ ar\ vb: a registration of centric relation made at the established occlusal vertical dimension (GPT-4)

occluding frame: à-kûloo’d îng fràm\ vb: a name given to a device for relating casts to each other for the purpose of arranging teeth (GPT-1)

occluding jaw record: à-kûloo’d dìng jô rêk’ ar\ vb: the registration of centric relation made at the occlusal vertical dimension

occluding relation: à-kûloo’d îng rî’ lá’shun; obr: the jaw relation at which the opposing teeth occlude (GPT-4)

oc-chu-sal: à-kûloo’ zál, -sål, adj (1897) pertaining to the masticatory surfaces of the posterior teeth, prostheses, or occlusion rims

occlusal adjustment: à-kûloo’ zál, -sål a-júst’ mant\ 1: any change in the occlusion intended to alter the occluding relation 2: any alteration of the occluding surfaces of the teeth or restorations—see also OCCLUSAL RESHAPING

occlusal analysis: à-kûloo’ zál, -sål a-nál’ i-sål: an examination of the occlusion in which the interocclusal relations of mounted casts are evaluated

occlusal balance: à-kûloo’ zál, -sål bûl’ a-nâs\ 1: a condition in which there are simultaneous contacts of opposing teeth or tooth analogues (i.e., occlusion rims) on both sides of the opposing dental arches during eccentric movements within the functional range

occlusal clearance: see INTEROCCLUSAL CLEARANCE

occlusal contact: à-kûloo’ zál, -sål kôn’tâkt\ 1: the touching of opposing teeth on elevation of the mandible 2: any contact relation of opposing teeth—see DEFLECTIVE O.C., INITIAL O.C

occlusal correction: see OCCLUSAL ADJUSTMENT, OCCLUSAL RESHAPING

occlusal curvature: à-kûloo’ zál, -sål kûr’ va-chûr’ , -char\ the curve of the dentition in which the occlusal surfaces lie, when viewed in the frontal and sagittal planes

occlusal device: à-kûloo’ zál, -sål di’vis’ 2: any removable artificial occlusal surface used for diagnosis or therapy affecting the relationship of the mandible to the maxillae. It may be used for occlusal stabilization, for treatment of temporomandibular disorders, or to prevent wear of the dentition

occlusal disharmony: à-kûloo’ zál, -sål dis’hâr’ ma-nê: a phenomenon in which contacts of opposing occlusal surfaces are not in harmony with other tooth contacts and/or the anatomic and physiologic components of the craniofacial complex

occlusal dysthesia: à-kûloo’ zál, -sål dis’thê’ zha: unusual sensory perceptions during occlusal contact

occlusal embrasure: à-kûloo’ zál, -sål êm’brà’ zha: the interdental space that is coronal to the contact area

occlusal equilibration: à-kûloo’ zál, -sål i-kwîl’ a-brà’ shun; the modification of the occlusal form of the teeth with the intent of equalizing occlusal stress, producing simultaneous occlusal contacts or harmonizing cuspal relations

occlusal facet: see WEAR FACET

occlusal force: à-kûloo’ zál, -sål fôrs, fôr’ n: the result of muscular force applied on opposing teeth; the force created by the dynamic action of the muscles during the physiologic act of mastication; the result of muscular activity applied to opposing teeth

occlusal form: à-kûloo’ zál, -sål fôrm\ obr: the form the occlusal surface of a tooth or a row of teeth (GPT-4)
occlusal harmony • opaque porcelain

occlusal harmony • opaque porcelain

occlusal wear • opaque porcelain

occlusal wear • opaque porcelain

occlusal wear • opaque porcelain

occlusal wear • opaque porcelain

occlusal wear • opaque porcelain

occlusal wear • opaque porcelain
opaque porcelain • pack

porcelain provides the primary source of color for the completed restoration

open bite slangs: see OPEN OCCLUSAL RELATIONSHIP; APERTOGNATHIA

open fracture โฉก pan ฝั่ง 'ชุ่ม' any fracture in which there is an external wound leading to a break in the bone; called also compound fracture

open occlusal relationship โฉก pan แฉะ’ฉิว’ - ฉิว น้ำ - น้ำชุ่ม’น้ำ: the lack of tooth contact in an occluding position—see ANTERIOR O.O.R., POSTERIOR O.O.R.

opening movement โฉก pa-pan: n; obs: movement of the mandible executed during jaw separation; movement executed during jaw separation (GPT-1)—see ENVELOPE OF MOTION

oral flora โฉก’อล’ - ไฟ’ - ไฟ ’: a variety of bacteria and other microscopic forms of life inhabiting the oral cavity

oral mechanism โฉก’อล’ - ซี’ - ซี ’ - ซี น้ำ’นิ’ - นิ’: the functioning structures of the oral cavity

oral orifice โฉก’อล’ - ซี’ - ซี’ - ซี' - ซี: the longitudinal opening of the mouth between the lips that provides the entrance to the oral cavity

oral mucosa โฉก’อล’ - ซี’ - ซี’ - ซี’ - ซี: the lining of the oral cavity

oral orthopedics โฉก’อล’ - ซี’ - ซี’ - ซี': a concept in dentistry concerned with postural relationships of the jaws, both normal and abnormal 2: analysis of the harmful effects of an improper relationship of the mandible and the maxillae on dental and other related structures 3: the diagnosis and correlation of such relationships and the treatment and prevention of disturbances resulting therefrom

orbital prosthesis โฉก’บิ - ติลำ ย่อย-ที่’สิ่ง: a maxillofacial prosthesis that artificially restores the eye, eyelids, and adjacent hard and soft tissues

orbiting condyle: see NONWORKING SIDE CONDYLE

organ of mastication โฉก gan ที่ nam ’ขู่’ ขุน: the combination of all the structures involved in the reception, mastication, and the treatment and/or prevention of disturbances resulting therefrom

osseous integration โฉก’ขุน’ - ขุน’ - ขุน’ - ขุน’ - ขุน’ - ขุน’ - ขุน’ - ขุน’ - ขุน’: the interface between alloplastic and bone

osseous repair โฉก’ขุน’ - ขุน’ - ขุน’ - ขุน’ - ขุน’ - ขุน’ - ขุน’ - ขุน’ - ขุน’: a medical condition characterized by a decrease in bone mass with diminished density and concurrent enlargement of bone spaces, which produces porosity and fragility—osteoporotic adj

outline form: the shape of the area of a tooth preparation that is included within the cusponeus margins

ovate pontic: a pontic that is shaped on its tissue surface like an egg in two dimensions, typically partially submerged in a surgically-prepared soft tissue depression to enhance the illusion that a natural tooth is emerging from the gingival tissues

oven soldering: any soldering procedure using heat from a furnace to melt and refuse the solder as opposed to using a gas-air or gas-oxygen torch as the heat source

ovar-ite โฉก’วก’ - ติ: n, slangs: see VERTICAL OVERLAP

ovar-closure โฉก’วก’ - คล’ - ชาร: n; an occluding vertical dimension at a reduced interarch distance; an occluding vertical dimension that results in excessive interocclusal distance when the mandible is in the rest position; it results in a reduced interridge distance when the teeth are in contact

ovarian cyst: any removable dental prosthesis that covers and rests on one or more remaining natural teeth, the roots of natural teeth, and/or dental implants; a dental prosthesis that covers and is partially supported by natural teeth, natural tooth roots, and/or dental implants — called also overlay denture, overlay prosthesis, superimposed prosthesis

ovar-glass: โฉก’วก’ - กลา’ - แก: (1879): the production of a glazed surface by the addition of a fluxed glass that usually vitrifies at a lower temperature

ovar-duct: โฉก’วก’ - ดัง’ - ชู: n (1864): excess restorative material projecting beyond a cavity or preparation margin

ovar-jet: n, obi; see HORIZONTAL OVERLAP

ovar-ju-nt: n, obi; see HORIZONTAL OVERLAP

over-lap: n (1726): see HORIZONTAL OVERLAP, VERTICAL OVERLAP

overlay denture: see OVERDENTURE

overlay prosthesis: see OVERDENTURE

pack โฉก’a-ba: n, adj

P

pack โฉก’a-ba: vt (14c): 1: to make into a compact form 2: to completely fill 3: to crowd together 4: to compress —pack-a-bil-i-ty โฉก’a-bil’-i-ti: n —pack-able โฉก’a-ba: adj
pack  ‘pa:k, n.: any material used to protect tissue, fill space or prevent hemorrhage
packing  ‘pa:k’ing, v.t.: the act of filling a mold—see DENTURE P.
pain  ‘pein, n. (13c): a subjective unpleasant sensory and emotional experience associated with actual or potential tissue damage or described in terms of such damage—see ACUTE P., CHRONIC P., HETEROTOPIC P., MASTICATORY P., MUSCULOSKELETAL P., MYGENOUS P., NEUROGENOUS P., ODOMENOUS P., PRIMARY P., PROJECTED P., SECONDARY P., VASCULAR P., VISERAL P.
palatal augmentation prosthesis  ‘pa:tal-a:tal ‘og’mén-ta’shun  prós-the’as: a removable maxillofacial prosthesis which alters the hard and/or soft palate’s topographical form adjacent to the tongue. It allows reshaping of the hard palate to improve tongue/palate contact during speech and swallowing due to impaired tongue mobility as a result of surgery, trauma, or neurological/motor deficits
palatal bar: see PALATAL BAR CONNECTOR
palatal bar connector  ‘pa:tal-a:tal bá:r ka’nék ‘tor’i: a major connector of a removable dental prosthesis that crosses the palate and is characterized by being relatively narrow anterior and posteriorly
palatal cleft  ‘pa:tal-a:tal ‘kléf’t, 1: an opening in the roof of the mouth and/or in the functional soft palate. A deformity of the palate from improper union of the maxillary process with the median nasal process during the second month of intrauterine development; 2: a cleft in the palate between the two palatal processes. If both the hard and soft palate are involved, it is termed *urostaphylochisis, if only the soft palate is divided, it is termed *urostichus—see CLEFT PALATE, COMPLETE CLEFT PALATE, OCCULT CLEFT PALATE
palatal drop prosthesis: see PALATAL AUGMENTATION PROSTHESIS
palatal expansion  ‘pa:tal-a:tal ‘ik-spá’n  sun’si:; the lateral movement of the maxillae to increase palatal width
palatal incompetence  ‘pa:tal-a:tal in-kóm ‘pi’tans: the inability of an anatomically intact soft palate to effect a functional palatopharyngeal closure
palatal insufficiency  ‘pa:tal-a:tal in’sa-fish’an-sé: an anatomical inadequacy of the soft palate in which the palatopharyngeal sphincter is incomplete
palatal lift prosthesis: a maxillofacial prosthesis which elevates the soft palate superiorly and aids in restoration of soft palate functions which may be lost due to an acquired, congenital or developmental defect. A *definitive palatal lift is usually made for patients whose experience with a diagnostic palatal lift has been successful, especially if surgical alterations are deemed unwarranted. An *interim palatal lift prosthesis is usually made as a diagnostic aid to assess the level of possible improvement in speech intelligibility. Some clinicians believe use of a palatal lift may stimulate an otherwise disordered or perverted function of the palatopharyngeal sphincter to improve speech intelligibility. Some clinicians believe use of a palatal lift may stimulate an otherwise disordered or perverted function of the palatopharyngeal sphincter to improve speech intelligibility
palatal lift prosthesis modification  ‘pa:tal-a:tal lift prós-the’si:s: alterations in the adaptation, contour, form, or function of an existing palatal lift necessitated due to tissue impingement, lack of function, poor clasp adaptation, or the like
palatal plate  ‘pa:tal-a:tal ‘plát, a major connector of a removable dental prosthesis that covers a significant portion of the palatal surface
palatal seal: see POSTPALATAL SEAL
palatal stent: see SURGICAL STENT
palatal strap  ‘pa:tal-a:tal stráp, slang: a maxiillary major connector of a removable dental prosthesis having an anterior/posterior dimension of 13 to 20 mm that directly or obliquely traverses the palate and is generally located in the area of the second premolar and first molar
palatal vault  ‘pa:tal-a:tal vault, 1: the deepest and most superior part of the palate 2: the curvature of the palate
pal-ate  ‘pa:lat, n. (14c): see HARD P., SOFT P.
pal-a-to-gram  ‘pa:lt-é-gram, n.: a graphic representation of the area of the palate contacted by the tongue during a specified activity, usually speech
palatopharyngeal closure  ‘pa:lt-é-gram ‘fà-rin ‘je:‘al, 1: a surgical repair of a cleft palate 2: a condition where there is lack of effective closure between the soft palate and one or more of the pharyngeal walls during swallowing or speech sounds that require high intraoral pressure. Nasal reflux escape of air during speech or hypernasality may result. This lack of closure may be due to palatopharyngeal incompetency, insufficiency or from lack of movement of the pharyngeal walls—see PALATOPHARYNGEAL INCOMPETENCE, PALATOPHARYNGEAL INSUFFICIENCY
palatopharyngeal incompetence  ‘pa:lt-é-gram ‘fà-rin ‘je:‘al ‘in-kóm ‘pi’tans: the inability of an anatomically intact soft palate to contribute to a functional palatopharyngeal closure usually due to disease or trauma of a neurogenic or muscular nature—see PALATOPHARYNGEAL INADEQUACY, PALATOPHARYNGEAL INSUFFICIENCY
palatopharyngeal insufficiency  ‘pa:lt-é-gram ‘fà-rin ‘je:‘al ‘in-sa-fish’an-sé: an acquired or congenital anatomic defect of the soft palate that makes the palatopharyngeal sphincter incomplete—see PALATOPHARYNGEAL INADQUACY, PALATOPHARYNGEAL INSUFFICIENCY
palatopharyngeal sphincter  ‘pa:lt-é-gram ‘fà-rin ‘je:‘al 1: the functional sphincter that separates the nasopharynx and oropharynx during swallowing and phonation, formed by the posterior and superior movement of the middle third of the soft palate, the anterior movement of the posterior pharyngeal wall, and the medial movement of the lateral pharyngeal walls—see PALATOPHARYNGEAL CLOSURE—syn VELOPHARYNGEAL SPHINCTER
palatorrhaphy: surgical repair of a cleft palate
pal-ia-tive  ‘pa:lt-é-tiv, adj. (1543): affording relief but not a cure
pal-ate  ‘pa:lat, n.: see PALATUM 2: a condition associated with actual or potential tissue damage or described in terms of such damage—see ACUTE P., CHRONIC P., HETEROTOPIC P., MASTICATORY P., MUSCULOSKELETAL P., MYGENOUS P., NEUROGENOUS P., ODOMENOUS P., PRIMARY P., PROJECTED P., SECONDARY P., VASCULAR P., VISERAL P.
panoramic radiograph  ‘pa:nd-ram ‘ra-férg’grf’; a tomosgram of the maxilla and mandible taken with a specialized machine designed to present a panoramic view of the full circumferential lengths of the maxilla and mandible on a single film—called also orthopantomograph
panoramic radiography  ‘pa:nd-ram ‘ra-férg’grf’ra’f-ré: a method of radiography by which a continuous radiograph of the maxillary and/or mandibular dental arches and their associated structures may be obtained
Panorex  ady—trademark (1966): see PANORAMIC RADIOGRAPH
pan-to-gram  n.: see PANTOGRAPHIC TRACING
pan-to-graph  ‘pa:nt-gráf, n. (1723) 1: an instrument used for copying a planar figure to any desired scale 2: in dentistry, an instrument used to graphically record in, one or more planes, paths of mandibular movement and to provide information for the programming of an articulator
panographic tracing  ‘pa:nt-gráf ‘fà-gráf ‘trá-sig’grf’; a graphic record of mandibular movement usually recorded in the horizontal, sagittal and frontal planes as registered by styli on the recording tables of a pantograph or by means of electronic sensors
pan-pal-la  ‘pa:pl-á, n., pl pa:pl-la, pl ‘pal-é, (1713): any small, nipple-shaped elevation—see INCUS P., INTERDENTAL P.
para-func-tion  ‘par-a-fúng’shun, adj.: disordered or perverted function

JULY 2005

THE JOURNAL OF PROSTHETIC DENTISTRY

pack • parafunction
parallak • pennyweight

par-al-lax [par-'a-laks'], n: a difference in the perceived location of an object when observed from two different points not on a straight line with the object

parallel attachment: see PRECISION ATTACHMENT

par-al-lel-o-me-ter [par-'a-lē-lō-mēr'], n 1: an instrument used for determining the exact parallel relationships of lines, structures, and surfaces in dental casts and prostheses 2: an apparatus used for making one object parallel with another object, as in paralleling attachments and abutments for fixed dental prostheses or precision attachments for removable dental prostheses

pa-ra-l-y-sis [pa-'ral-i-sis] n (1525): loss or impairment of motor function as the result of a trauma or pathosis

paresthesia [par-'es-thē-sē; n: lacking normal sensation, such as tingling or burning; morbid or perverted sensation; abnormal sensation

partial coverage restoration: see PARTIAL VENEER CROWN

partial denture [par-shal den′cher] a removable dental prosthesis or a fixed dental prosthesis that restores one or more but not all of the natural teeth and/or associated parts and may be supported in part or whole by natural teeth, dental implant supported crowns, dental implant abutments(s), or other fixed dental prostheses and/or the oral mucosa; usage: a partial denture can be described as a fixed dental prosthesis or removable dental prosthesis based on the patient’s capability to remove or not to remove the prosthesis. If the prosthesis is a fixed dental prosthesis that can only be removed by a clinician, i.e., a fixed dental prosthesis (FDP) supported by dental implants that has been retained by means of a mechanical system [i.e., screw(s)], this prosthesis is also termed a fixed dental prosthesis. Adjectives (modifiers) may be added to the clinical description of the dental prosthesis, if needed, to designate the means of mechanical retention, i.e., a screw retained fixed dental prosthesis. Any such prosthesis luted to dental implants (in the same manner as luting a fixed dental prosthesis to natural teeth) needs no additional designation as to its means of retention—see BILATERAL DISTAL EXTENSION REMOVABLE D.P., FIXED D.P., REMOVABLE D.P., UNILATERAL REMOVABLE D.P., PROSTHESIS

partial denture construction [par-shal den′cher kon-strukt′shen] obs: the science and techniques of designing and constructing partial dentures (GPT-4)

partial denture impression [par-shal den′cher ĕm-prĕsh′an] colt: a negative likeness of a part or all of a partially edentulous arch; Editorial note: the impression is made of the denture bearing areas, teeth, implant abutments etc, not of the removable dental prosthesis

partial denture rest [par-shal den′cher rĕst] a rigid extension of a fixed or removable dental prosthesis that prevents movement toward the mucosa and transmits functional forces to the teeth or dental implant

partial denture retention [par-shal den′cher rĕ-tĕn′shen] the ability of a removable dental prosthesis to resist movement away from its foundation area and/or abutments

partial dislocation [par-shal dis′lo-kāshen] displacement of the articular disk resulting in a seriously impaired disk-condyle complex function

partial veneer crown [par-shal va′nir′ kroun] a restoration that restores all but one coronal surface of a tooth or dental implant abutment, usually not covering the facial surface

partitive color mixing [par-tī-tiv; color mixing in which both additive and subtractive principles are involved. The eye interprets tiny dots of subtractive color too small to be individually resolved at the viewing distance. The resultant color will be the average of the colors used

Passavant’s pad: see PASSAVANT’S RIDGE

Passavant’s ridge [Philip Gustav Passavant, German surgeon, 1815-1893] cpyonm for a prominence on the posterior wall of the nasal pharynx formed by contraction of the superior constrictor muscle of the pharynx during swallowing. Contraction occurs at the level of the plane of the hard palate—called also Passavant’s bar, Passavant’s cushion, Passavant’s pad, and Passavant’s ridge


pas-si-vate [pas-sē′vāt] vt -at-ed; -at-ing (1913): 1 to render inactive or less reactive 2 to protect against contamination by coating or surface treating

pass-i-vation [pas-sē′vā-shen] n: a process whereby metals and alloys are made more corrosion resistant through surface treatment. This process produces a thin and stable inert oxide layer on the external surfaces—called also passive corrosion conditioning

pass-i-vate [pas-sē′vāt] vt -at-ed; -at-ing (14c): 1 not active or in operation; inert; latent 2 resistant to corrosion 3 existing or occurring without being active, direct, or open

pass-i-vi-ty [pas-sē′vē′tē; n (14c): the quality or condition of inactivity or rest assumed by the teeth, tissues, and denture when a removable dental prosthesis is in place but not under masticatory pressure

path of insertion: see PATH OF PLACEMENT

path of placement [path, path ŏf plās′ mant]; the specific direction in which a prosthesis is placed on the abutment teeth or dental implant(s)

path of withdrawal: see PATH OF PLACEMENT

pathologic occlusion [paθ′a-tē-jen′ik]; an occlusal relationship capable of producing pathologic changes in the stomatognathic system

pat-ten [pa′ten] n (14c): a form that is used to make a mold; a model for making a mold—see OCCLUSAL P.

pa-trix [pa′triks], n, pl pa-trices 1 a pattern or die used in type founding to form a matrix 2: the extension of a dental attachment system that fits into the matrix

pawl [pōl; (1626): a pivoted tongue or bolt on one part of a machine that is adapted to fall into notches or spaces on another part so as to permit motion in only one direction, i.e., a ratchet wheel

pear-shaped area: see PEAR-SHAPED PAD

pear-shaped pad [par-shäpd pæd] the most distal extension of attachment keratinized mucosa overlying the mandibular ridge crest formed by the scarring pattern after extraction of the most posterior molar. It should be differentiated from the retromolar area

pediatric speech aid prosthesis [pe′diatr-i′k spēch ăd prós-the′is]; a temporary or interim maxillofacial prosthesis used to close a defect in the hard and/or soft palate of an infant or child. It may replace tissue lost due to developmental or surgical alterations. It is necessary for the production of intelligible speech. Normal lateral growth of the palatal bones necessitates replacement of this prosthesis occasionally. Intermittent revisions of the obturator section can assist in maintenance of palatal pharyngeal closure (termed speech aid prosthesis modification). Frequently, such prostheses are not fabricated before the deciduous dentition is fully erupted since clasp retention is often essential—syn BULB, CLEFT PALATE APPLIANCE, NASOPHARYNGEAL OBTURATOR, OBTURATOR, PROSTHETIC SPEECH AID, SPEECH APPLIANCE, SPEECH BULB

pedicle graft: a skin flap sustained by a blood-carrying stem from the donor site during transfer; in periodontal surgery, a flap used to increase the width of attached gingiva, or to cover a root surface, by moving the attached gingiva, which remains joined at one side, to an adjacent position and then suturing the free end

peg lateral [pe′g la′tăr ahl′] an undersized, tapered maxillary lateral incisor

pellucid [pĕl′loid] adj admitting maximum pedigree of light without diffusion or distortion; reflecting light evenly from all surfaces

pen-ny-weight n: a unit of mass in the Troy system used to measure precious metals and equivalent to 1.555 grams. Defined also as 24 grains in the p. and 12 p. in the Troy Oz. Abbr: dwt (from
Latin *denarius*, a small silver coin. The abbreviation *pt* is sometimes seen in publications

**perceived color** [par-sèv’d ki’l’a; attribute of visual perception that can be described by color names: white, gray, black, yellow, orange, brown, red, green, blue, purple, etc., or by a combination of names](#)

**per-cus-sion** [pur’-kush’an], *n* (1544): 1: the act of striking a part with sharp blows as an aid in diagnosing the condition of the underlying parts by means of the sound obtained 2: in dentistry, striking a part with short, sharp blows as a diagnostic aid in evaluation of a tooth or dental implant by the sound obtained

**per-i-ap-i-cal** [per’-i-ap’-i-kal, ā’-pī’], adj: relating to tissues surrounding the apex of a tooth, including the alveolar bone and periodontal ligament

**peri-implantitis** [per’-ī-im-plān’tis], *substantia*: a term used to describe inflammation around a dental implant, usually the dental implant abutment. **Editorial note: peri-implantitis is a misnomer since the peri-implant mucosa, not the dental implant and/or dental implant abutment, is the inflamed entity. Suggested terminology may include acute or chronic gingivitis.**

**perikymata**: small transverse ridges on the surface of the enamel of permanent teeth that represent overlapping prism groups within the enamel

**peri-mo-lysis** [per’-ī-mōl’-ī-sis] (1998): acidic erosion of the teeth due to chronic gastric regurgitation.


**per-i-o-don-tal** [per’-i-dō’-nəl], adj: pertaining to or occurring around a tooth

**per-i-do-tom-e-tr-y** [per’-i-dō’-tōm’-ē-trē], *n*: the measurement of tooth mobility

**periosteum** [per’-ē-ō’sē-əm], *n*, *pl*-teaa (1597): the membrane of connective tissue that closely invests all bones except at articular surfaces

**per-i-ra-dic-u-lar** [per’-ī-rād’-ik-ə-lar], adj: around or surrounding a tooth root

**peripheral seal**: see BORDER SEAL

**pe-riph-er-y** [n], *pl*-eries (1571): see DENTURE BORDER

**permanent dentition** [per’-mə-nant dən’-tish’an]; the teeth that erupt after the primary dentition that do not shed under normal conditions

**phantasmagoria** [fān-taz-muh-GOR-ec-us], *n*: 1: an exhibition or display of optical effect and illusions 2a: a constantly shifting complex succession of things seen or imagined, 2b: a scene that constantly changes 3: a bizarre or fantastic combination, collection or assembly

**pharyngeal flap** [fā-rin’-jē-əl, ā’-lal, ār’-in’-je-əl]: tissue elevated from the posterior pharyngeal wall and inserted into the soft palate to correct palatopharyngeal inadequacy

**pharyngeal speech aid prosthesis**: see DEFINITIVE OBTURATOR, INTERIM OBTURATOR, SURGICAL OBTURATOR

**pharyngeal walls** [fā-rin’-jem-əl, ā’-lum, ār’-in’-je-əl]: posterior and lateral walls of the naso- and oropharynx

**pharynx** [fā-rinкс], *n*, *pl*-pharyn-gees [fā-rin’-jeı̇s] (ca. 1693): a funnel-shaped tube of muscle tissue between the mouth, nares, and the esophagus, which is the common pathway for food and air. The nasopharynx is above the level of the soft palate. The oropharynx lies between the upper edge of the epiglottis and the soft palate, whereas the laryngopharynx lies below the upper edge of the epiglottis and the openings into the esophagus and larynx

**phosphate bonded investment**: any casting investment with a binder formed from magnesium oxide and mono-ammonium phosphate. The resulting colloidal multi molecular (NH₄)₂MgPO₄·6H₂O) co-agulates around MgO and fillers. This is combined with silica in the form of quartz, cristobalite or both in a concentration of about 80%. Upon heating the binder undergoes several changes believed to be responsible for increased strength at higher temperatures.

These investments exhibit considerable thermal expansion and can be used when casting higher fusing metal-ceramic alloys and partial denture frameworks

**phos-phor-es-cence** [fōs’-fə-rēs’sens], *n* (1796): a form of photoluminescence based on the properties of certain molecules to absorb energy (either near ultra violet or visible), and emit it in the form of visible radiation at a higher wavelength. Distinguished from fluorescence in that light continues to be emitted for some time after the exciting energy has ceased — see FLUORESCENCE, LUMINANCE

**photo-to-ac-tive** [fō’-tō-āk’tiv, ā’k-tīv], adj: reacting chemically to visible light or ultraviolet radiation — **PHOTO-TO-AC-TI-VA-TION**

**photom-eter** [fō-tō-mē’-ter], *n* (1884): an instrument for the measurement of emitted, reflected, or transmitted light. For the measurement of luminous intensity, a visual receptor element (the eye) may be used in the measuring device or a physical receptor element may be used that can be related to the calculated response of a standard observer — see PHYSICAL P., VISUAL P.

**photo-ton** [fō’-toh’n], *n* (ca. 1922): a massless particle, the quantum of the electromagnetic field, carrying energy, momentum, and angular momentum — called also light quantum

**photopic vision** [fō’-to-pik vi-sē’she-n], vision as it occurs under illumination sufficient to permit the full discrimination of colors. It is the function of the retinal cones and is not dependent on the retinal rods — called also daylight vision as contrasted with twilight or scotopic vision

**photorceptor process** [fō’-to-rē-sep] [tār prō’sē’-ek], prō’sē’s;]: that specific process that is set in motion in a visual sensory end organ or other photic receptor by the incidence of its adequate stimulus, i.e., light

**physical elasticity of muscle** [fīz’-i-kal i-lā-stīs’tik, i-lā’-stɪs’-ət]: the physical quality of muscle of being elastic; that is, yielding to active or passive physical stretch (GPT-4)

**physical photometer** [fīz’-i-kal fō-tō’-mē’-ter], a photometer in which the measurement is made by some physical or chemical effect instead of by visual methods

**physiologically balanced occlusion** [fīz’-i-kō-lō’-jik ə-kō-ləs], *n*: a balanced occlusion that is in harmony with the temporomandibular joints and the neuromuscular system (GPT-4)

**physiologic elasticity of muscle** [fīz’-i-kō-lō’-jik ə-kō-lō’-zhen], *n*: the unique biologic quality of muscle of being capable of change and of resuming its size under neuromuscular control (GPT-4)

**physiologic occlusion** [fīz’-i-kō-lō’-jik ə-kō-lō’-zhen], *n*: occlusion in harmony with the functions of the masticatory system (GPT-4)

**physiologic rest position** [fīz’-i-kō-lō’-jik ə-rēst pa-zī’tsh’-ən], *n*: the mandibular position assumed when the head is in an upright position and the involved muscles, particularly the elevator and depressor groups, are in equilibrium in tonic contraction, and the condyles are in a neutral, unstrained position (GPT-1) 2: the position assumed by the mandible when the attached muscles are in a state of tonic equilibrium. The position is usually noted when the head is held upright (GPT-1) 3: the postural position of the mandible when an individual is resting comfortably in an upright position and the associated muscles are in a state of minimal contractual activity — *comp OCCLUSAL VERTICAL DIMENSION, REST VERTICAL DIMENSION*

**physiologic** [fīz’-i-kō-lō’-jik], or **physiological** [fīz’-i-kō-lō’-jik ə-kal], *adj* (1814) 1: characteristic of or conforming to the innate function of a tissue or organ 2: pertaining to organic processes or to functions in an organism or in any of its parts 3: the opposite of pathologic

**pick-le** [pik’-le], *n* (15c); a solution or bath for preserving or cleaning; any of various baths used in cleaning or processing

**pick-led** [pik’-led], adj: pickling; pickling *pik’-ling* (1552); to treat, preserve, or clean in or with an agent

**pier (pë’r), n**: an intermediate abutment for a fixed dental prosthesis

**pier abutment**: see INTERMEDIATE ABUTMENT
pigment • porcelain

pigment [pig’ mant, n (14c): finely ground, natural or synthetic, inorganic or organic, insoluble dispersed particles (powder), which, when dispersed in a liquid vehicle, may provide, in addition to color, many other essential properties such as opacity, hardness, durability, and corrosion resistance. The term is used to include an extender, white or color pigments. The distinction between powders that are pigments and those that are dyes is generally considered on the basis of solubility—pigments being insoluble and dispersed in the material, dyes being soluble or in solution as used pin [pīn, n (bef. 12c): a small cylindrical piece of metal—see ANTERIOR GUIDE P., CEMENTED P., FRICTION RETAINED P., SELF-THREADING P., STEINMANN’S P.]

pinhole [n: a tooth preparation feature used to provide retention and resistance to displacement. Typically a 2-3 mm hole is prepared in the dentin]

pinledge [pīn’ léj (1998): a partial veneer retainer preparation incorporating pins holes to provide retention]

pin-retained cast metal core: a cemented cast foundation restoration for an extensively damaged vital tooth retained by cast tapered pins that are integral with the core. An extracoronal restoration is subsequently placed over the core

pin-retained restoration: a restoration for an extensively damaged vital tooth that in part relies on threaded or cemented pins placed in the dentin for its retention and resistance form

pivoting condyle: see WORKING SIDE CONDYLE

place-ment [pla’s ment], v: the process of directing a prosthesis to a desired location; the introduction of prosthesis into a patient’s mouth—substant DELIVERY, INSERTION—called also denture placement, prosthesis placement


plane motion [plān mō’ shun, n]: motion that is a combination of rotation and translation in a given plane. The motion is described by instantaneous centers of rotation. When the center of rotation is fixed, the body is rotating 2: the combined motions of translation and rotation of a rigid body within a given plane

plane of occlusion: see OCCLUSAL PLANE

plane of reference [plān üv rē’ ar-ān’s]: any plane with defined landmarks from which measurements can be made—see HORIZONTAL PLANE OF REFERENCE

plaster of paris: a quick-setting paste for making casts and molds when combined with water to form a compound of large molecular weight that hardens on drying and is used for coating walls, ceilings, and partitions—slag: in dentistry, a colloidal term applied to dental plaster of paris

plaster of paris: a white, powdery, slightly hydrated calcium sulfate made by calcination of gypsum, used for making casts and molds when combined with water to form a quick-setting paste

plaster wash [pla’ s tar wōsh, wōsh], OBR: a thin mix of plaster used to improve the accuracy of a preliminary impression (GPT-4)

1 plastic [pla’s tik, adj, adj (1632) 1: capable of being shaped or formed 2: pertaining to the alteration or reformation of living tissues

2 plastic [pla’s tik, n (ca. 1909): any of numerous organic synthetic or processed materials that generally are thermoplastic or thermosetting polymers, usually of high molecular weight. They can be cast, extruded, molded, drawn, or laminated into films, filaments, and objects

plastic base [pla’s tik bās, OBR: a denture or record base made of a plastic material (GPT-4)

plate n, slang; see PROSTHESIS

platinum foil [pla’t n-un fōl’y]: a precious-metal foil with a high fusing point that makes it suitable as a matrix for various soldering procedures as well as to provide an internal form for porcelain restorations during their fabrication

pleasure curve [Max Pleasure, 1903-1965]: an asymptote for a curve of occlusion which, when viewed in the frontal plane, conforms to a line that is convex in the cephalic direction, except when viewed through the molar region

plunger [pλu’ n jer kisp’ u; a cusp that tends to force food into interproximal areas

po-gon-ial [pa-gō’ n’ yā]; n: the most anterior point on the mandible

point A [pōint A]: a bony landmark representing the deepest point of the premaxillary concavity between the anterior nasal spine and prosthion as viewed on a lateral cephalometric radiograph

point angle: [pōint ā n’ gul]: in the development of a cavity preparation, that place of convergence of three planes or surfaces—comp LINE ANGLE

point B: see SUPRAMENTAL

polish: [pōl’ ish] vb (14c): to make smooth and glossy, usually by friction; giving luster; the act or process of making a denture or casting smooth and glossy

polish: [pōl’ ish], n (1704): a smooth, glossy surface; having luster

polished denture surface: [pōl’ išt dēn’ chur sū’ fas’, OBS]: that portion of the surface of a denture that extends in an occlusal direction from the border of the denture and includes the palatal surfaces. It is that part of the denture base that is usually polished, and it includes the buccal and lingual surfaces of the teeth (GPT-4)

polished layer: see BEILBY LAYER

polish-ing: [pōl’ ish-ing], n, OBS 1: to make smooth and glossy, usually by friction; to give luster to (GPT-1) 2: OBS: the act or process of making a denture or casting smooth and glossy (GPT-1)

polishing agents [pōl’ ish-ing ı̊ jantz]: any material used to impart luster to a surface

poly-carboxylate cement: —see ZINC POLYCARBOXYLATE CEMENT

poly-ether [pōl’ é-ı̊; that, adj: an elastomeric impression material of ethylene oxide and tetra-hydrofluro copolymers that polymerizes under the influence of an aromatic ester

poly-mer [pōl’ ı̊mar, n (1866): a chemical compound consisting of large organic molecules built by repetition of smaller monomeric units

polymerization [pō’-lär-ı̊-zā’shun, n (1872): the forming of a compound by the joining together of molecules of small molecular weight into a compound of large molecular weight

poly-mer-ize: [pōl’-ı̊-ız], vb: to effect a chemical reaction by joining together individual molecules to form large molecules made up of many repeated units

poly(methyl methacrylate): a stable, hard, transparent resin of marked clarity with a Knoop hardness number ranging from 18-20, a tensile strength of approximately 60 MPa, a density of 1.19 and a modulus of elasticity of approximately 2.4 GPa

poly-som-nog-raph [pōl’-ı̊som’ nō’ g-heavy]: an attachment reaction silicone elastomeric impression material of silicone polymers having terminal vinyl groups that cross-link with silanes on activation by a platinum or palladium salt catalyst

pon-ter [pōn’ tık’: an artificial tooth on a fixed dental prosthesis that replaces a missing natural tooth, restores its function, and usually fills the space previously occupied by the clinical crown

porcelain: [pōr’ s-lam, pōr’ s (known in Europe, ca. 1540); a ceramic material formed of infusible elements joined by lower fusing materials. Most dental porcelains are glasses and are used in the fabrication of teeth for dentures, pontics and facings, metal ceramic restorations including fixed dental prostheses, as well as all-ceramic
restorations such as crowns, laminate veneers, inlays, onlays, and other restorations

porcelain fused to metal restoration: see METAL CERAMIC RESTORATION

porcelain jacket crown: see ALL-CERAMIC RESTORATION

porcelain labial margin: the extension of ceramic material to the finish line of the preparation without visible metal substructure in the marginal area—syn PORCELAIN BUTT MARGIN

porcelain laminate veneer: a thin bonded ceramic restoration that restores the facial surface and part of the proximal surfaces of teeth requiring esthetic restoration

porcelain release agent: any coating to facilitate separation of unfired porcelain from a die

porcelain wax technique: application of a mixture of body porcelain and wax (approximately 6:1 ratio by weight) to the die to achieve optimal adaptation of a porcelain labial margin of a metal-ceramic restoration

post-ros-i-ty: the presence of voids or pores within a structure 2: the state or quality of having minute pores, openings or interstices—see BACK PRESSURE P., OCCLUDED GAS P., SHRINK-SPOT P., SOLIFICIDATION

positional record: an intraoral or extraoral registration of a specified mandibular position

post and core crown: a restoration in which the crown and post cast are one unit

post-ceramic solder: 1. a soldering procedure to join metal-ceramic restorations after final shaping and glazing of the ceramic veneer. Also used to join Type III or Type IV gold castings to metal-ceramic units. 2. an alloy formulated for post-ceramic soldering

post dam: see POSTPALATAL SEAL

post dam area: see POSTPALATAL SEAL AREA

posterior: po-strĭ-er-ər, po-ə (-1534) 1: situated behind or in back of; caudal 2: in human anatomy, dorsal

posterior bite collapse: see POSTERIOR OVERCLOSURE

posterior border jaw relation: po-strĭ-er-ər, po- bōr′ dar jō rí-lā′ shun′ ohb′: the most posterior relation of the mandible to the maxillae at any specific vertical relation (GPT-4)

posterior border movement: po-strĭ-er-ər, po- bōr′ dar mōv′ man′ rť: movements of the mandible along the posterior limit of the envelope of motion

posterior border position: po-strĭ-er-ər, po- bōr′ dar pa-zhsh′ an′ tʃ: the most posterior position of the mandible at any specific vertical relation

posterior determinants of mandibular movement: po-strĭ-er-ər, po- dī-tŭr′ ma-nant ʼuv mān′ dib-ŭ-lar mōv′ man′ tʃ: the temporomandibular articulations and associated structures—see DETERMINANTS OF MANDIBULAR MOVEMENT

posterior determinants of occlusion: see DETERMINANTS OF MANDIBULAR MOVEMENT

posterior open bite: slants: see POSTERIOR OPEN OCCLUSAL RELATIONSHIP

posterior open occlusal relationship: po-strĭ-er-ər ő′ pan a-klöō′ zal rī-lā′ shun-ship′: lack of posterior tooth contact in any occluding position of the anterior teeth

posterior opening movement: po-strĭ-er-ər ő′ pa-ning mōv′ man′ tʃ: the opening movement of the mandible about the terminal hinge axis (GPT-4)

posterior overclosure: po-strĭ-er-ər ő′ var-klöō′ zher′: the loss of occluding vertical dimension as a result of the loss or drifting of posterior teeth

posterior palatal seal: see POSTPALATAL SEAL

posterior palatal seal area: see POSTPALATAL SEAL AREA

posterior reference points: po-strĭ-er-ər rēf′ ar-an points point′ tʃ: two points, located on each one side of the face in the area of the transverse horizontal axis, which, together with an anterior reference point, establish the horizontal reference plane

posterior tooth form: po-strĭ-er-ər tōoth form′ ʃ: the distinguishing contours of the occlusal surfaces of posterior teeth

postmenopausal atrophy: po-strĭ-er-ər ʔmən-əl ʔtrə fə-ri ət rə ˈfri ət roʊ ətroph′ y of various tissues, such as oral mucosa, occurring after menopause

postpalatal seal: po-strĭ-er-əl ʔtəl ʔsi əl′ ʃ: the seal area at the posterior border of a maxillary removable dental prosthesis

postpalatal seal area: po-strĭ-er-əl ʔtəl s̅el ər ʔei ə ə: the soft tissue area at or beyond the junction of the hard and soft palates on which pressure, within physiologic limits, can be applied by a complete RPD to aid in its retention

postsurgical mandibular prosthesis: a maxillofacial prosthesis used to optimize intra/extraoral contours to improve speech and deglutition after mandibular or contiguous soft tissue surgery due to tumor ablation, or reconstruction of acquired or congenital defects, where mandibular continuity is maintained or reestablished

post Surgical maxillary prosthesis: a maxillofacial prosthesis used to optimize maxillary contours to improve speech and deglutition after a maxillary resection due to a tumor or reconstruction of acquired or congenital defects of the maxilla, where there is no oral-antral or oral-nasal communication

posturgical prosthesis: see DEFINITIVE OBTURATOR, INTERIM OBTURATOR, POSTSURGICAL MANDIBULAR P., POSTSURGICAL MAXILLARY P.

postural contraction: po-strĭ-er-əl ʔkən-trək ʃ: that minimal tonic muscle activity necessary to resist the forces of gravity and thus maintain posture; maintenance of muscle tension (usually isometric) sufficient to maintain posture, dependent on muscle tone

postural position: po-strĭ-er-əl ʔpər-əl ʔpər-əl ʔz̄h-ər ʔz̄h-ər ʔm̄an′tʃ: any mandibular relationship occurring during minimal muscle contraction

pour hole: po-strĭ-er-ər ʔpɔr həʊ′ ər əb′: an aperture in investment or any other mold material leading to the prosthesis space into which prosthetic material is poured (GPT-4)

pre ceramic solder: 1. a soldering procedure joining framework components of a metal-ceramic prosthesis prior to application of the ceramic veneer 2. an alloy formulated for pre-ceramic soldering

precious metal: po-rē̆s′ as mət′ ʃ: a metal containing primarily elements of the platinum group, gold, and silver

precious metal alloy: po-rē̆s′ as mət′ ʃ ə lōy′ ʃ: an alloy predominantly composed of elements considered precious, i.e., gold, the six metals of the platinum group (platinum, osmium, iridium, palladium, ruthenium, and rhodium), and silver

precision attachment: po-rē̆s′ i ə tʃi ə ʃ oun a-ti ə tʃ ʃ: 1: a retainer consisting of a metal recep tacle (matrix) and a closely fitting part (patr i x); the matrix is usually contained within the normal or expanded contours of the crown on the abutment tooth/dental implant and the pat rix is attached to a pontic or the removable dental prosthesis framework 2: an interlocking device, one component of which is fixed to an abutment or abutments, and the other is integrated into a removable dental prosthesis in order to stabilize and/or retain it

precision rest: po-rē̆s′ i ə s̄hzh oun rēst′ ʃ: a prefabricated, rigid metallic extension (patr i x) in a fixed or removable dental prosthesis that fits intimately into the box-type rest seat or keyway (matrix) portion of a precision attachment in a restoration

pre-extraction cast: see DIAGNOSTIC CAST

preliminary cast: prĭ-lĭm′ ʔn ə r̄ ʔe′ ʃ: a cast formed from a preliminary impression for use in diagnosis or the fabrication of an impression tray

preliminary impression: prĭ-lĭm′ ʔn ə r̄ ʔe′ ʔim-prē̆s′ i ə n tʃ: a negative likeness made for the purpose of diagnosis, treatment planning, or the fabrication of a cast

preload: the tension created in a screw, especially the fluted threadings, when tightened. An engineering term used in dentistry to describe the degree of tightness of a screw, usually in implant dentistry.
premature contact • prosthesis

premature contact: see DEFLECTIVE OCCLUSAL CONTACT
pre-operative cast: see DEFLECTIVE OCCLUSAL CONTACT
preoperative record: see DEFLECTIVE OCCLUSAL CONTACT
primary pain: a positive likeness of a part or parts of the oral cavity for the purpose of diagnosis and treatment planning—see DIAGNOSTIC CAST
primary occlusal trauma: a prolonged position of the mandible in relation to the maxillae—called also capit progynium,
cvxogynia, progynia, and prognathia
primary dentition: the portion of a second processing
primary colors (additive): colored lights from which all other colors can be matched by additive mixture of lights

pressure indicating paste: any record made for the purpose of study or treatment planning
pressure area: a region of mucosa that is being subjected to excessive pressure from a dental prosthesis
pressure indicating paste: any substance applied to a dental prosthesis, which, when seated on a structure, demonstrates the adaptation of the prosthesis to the structure it opposes
pressure relief: alteration of the denture-bearing surface of a denture to reduce force on the underlying tissues
pressure welding: bonding of two metals together by sufficiently large force applied perpendicular to the surface. Such force must be of magnitude to produce permanent distortions that expose a film-free metal contact
pretreatment records: any records made for the purpose of diagnosis, recording of the patient history, or treatment planning in advance of therapy
primary colors: three basic colors used to make most other colors by mixture, either additive mixture of lights or subtractive mixture of colors
primary colors (additive): three colored lights from which all other colors can be matched by additive mixture. The three must be selected so that no one of them can be matched by mixture of the other two. Generally, red, green, and blue are used. Additive primaries are the complements of the subtractive primaries
primary colors (subtractive): colors of three colorants or colored materials which, when mixed together subtract from one another, resulting in black or a very dark neutral color. Subtractive primaries are generally cyan, magenta, and yellow
primary dentition: the teeth that erupt first and are normally shed and replaced by permanent (succecssaneous) teeth—see DECIDUOUS DENTITION
primary hyperalgasia: the teeth that erupt first and are normally shed and replaced by permanent (succecssaneous) teeth—see DECIDUOUS DENTITION
primary impression: see PRELIMINARY IMPRESSION
primary occlusal trauma: the effects induced by abnormal or excessive occlusal forces acting on teeth with normal periodontal support
primary pain: pain that identifies the true source of nociceptive input
proccess: see DENTURE PROCESSING
processed denture base: that portion of a polymeric dental prosthesis covering the oral mucosa of the maxillary and/or mandible to which artificial teeth will be attached by means of a second processing
process jig: see ANALOG

pro-file: an outline or contour, especially one representing a side view of a human head
profile record: a registration or record of the facial profile of a patient—see also EMERGENCE PROFILE
prognathic: any of the three basic colors used to make most other colors by mixture, either additive mixture of lights or subtractive mixture of colors
progressive mandibular lateral translation: the translatory portion of mandibular movement when viewed in a specified body plane: the translatory portion of mandibular movement as viewed in a specific body plane that occurs at a rate or amount that is directly proportional to the forward movement of the nonworking condyle—see MANDIBULAR TRANSLATION
progressive side shift: see MANDIBULAR TRANSLATION
projected pain: heterotopic pain felt in the anatomic peripheral distribution of the same nerve that mediates the primary pain
proportional limit: that unit of stresses beyond which deformation is no longer proportional to the applied load
propropioception: the representation of sensory nerve terminals within the tissues of the body that give information concerning movements and the position of the body, perceived medially by proprioceptors
prosthesis: an artificial replacement of an absent part of the human body: a therapeutic device to improve or alter function: a device used to aid in accomplishing a desired surgical result
Editorial note: The taxonomy of the word protheses is as complex as are the varieties of items made by humans for any utilitarian purpose. While classification of botanical or zoological species can be relatively precise due to the common nature of genetic derivation (including descriptions of genetic alterations), such is not the case with respect to many things made by humans. One has only to think about the range of forms used in the course of human history classified as “items of transportation” to be convinced of the complexity and frequently transient nature of such a mode as the automobile! With respect to dentistry, the noun prosthesis generally is described first by a type (dental, maxillofacial or ancillary) (Figs. 1-4) and frequently second by use of one or more additional adjectives (termed modifiers) to clarify such matters as anatomic location, form, materials, means of retention, support, time of usage, or other items. Using coordinate adjectives (two or more adjectives separated by a comma, instead of by coordinating conjunctions) to assist in further description of the prosthesis is helpful but should generally be limited to three or at most four for convenience in maintaining understanding of the noun prosthesis. Frequently, an adjective clause (a word, phrase or characteristic feature) that serves to identify or describe; especially a word or phrase (as an index term) used to identify an item in an information retrieval system. Use of acronyms to describe a prosthesis is to be discouraged since such descriptors do not transfer between languages and thus can be easily misunderstood.
prosthesis noun

Dental Prosthesis (type) noun
Maxillofacial Prosthesis (type) noun
Ancillary Prosthesis (type) noun

Cement Retained FDP
(retention), (retention) noun
Screw Retained FDP
(retention), (retention) noun
Friction Retained FDP
(retention), (retention) noun

Complete RDP
(form), (retention) noun
Partial RDP
(form), (retention) noun

Fig. 1

Tissue Retained MP
(support) (type) noun
Implant Retained MP
(support) (type) noun
Tooth Retained MP
(support) (type) noun
Implant/Tissue Retained MP
(support) (type) noun

Cranial Prosthesis
 Auricular Prosthesis
Orbital Prosthesis
Nasal Prosthesis
Nasal Septal Prosthesis

Orbital Prosthesis
Facial Prosthesis
Auricular Prosthesis
Orthopedic Craniofacial Prosthesis

Obturator Prosthesis
Maxillofacial Prosthesis
Superior Prosthesis

Fig. 3

Commissure Splint (form)
Feeding Aid (form)
Splint (form)
Fluoride Gel Carrier (form)
Radiation Carrier (form)
Radiation Cone Locator (form)

Fig. 4

[modifier] (type) prosthesis <descriptor>
coordinate adjective(s) noun adjective clause

Modifier:
anatomic location i.e. maxillary, mandibular, inferior, superior
form i.e. complete, partial, splint, stent, carrier, bar, ovoid, round
material i.e. ceramic, metal, resin
retention i.e. cement, screw, friction, tissue, fixed, removable
support i.e. tooth, implant, tissue

time i.e. surgical, temporary, interim, definitive
other i.e. soft, zirconium

Type: (dental, maxillofacial, ancillary)

Descriptor:
tissue borne, implant borne, tooth/implant borne

toom Examples....
nental prosthesis
maxillary, removable, partial, dental prosthesis
surgical, obturator, maxillofacial prosthesis
mandibular, fixed, partial, dental prosthesis on dental implants # 28, 30 and 31
cemented, fixed, partial, dental prosthesis on teeth # 12 and 14
cemented, fixed, partial, dental prosthesis on dental implant #12 and tooth #14

ceramic, fixed, partial, dental prosthesis on dental implants # 3 and 5

To be avoided examples....
rigid, interim, mandibular, removable, partial, dental prosthesis replacing teeth #23-30

prosthetic placement: see PLACEMENT
prosthesis placement: see PLACEMENT
pros-thet-ic 'prōs-thē’t-ik, aá, pros-thet-i-cal-ly 'prōs-thē’t-ī-kā-ly, adv (ca. 1890): relating to a prosthesis or prosthetics
prosthetic dentistry: see PROSTHODONTICS
prosthetic restoration 'prōs-thē’t-ə-rə’s-tər-ē, ohr; an artificial replacement for an absent part of the human body (GPT-4)
prosthetic speech aid: see ADULT SPEECH AID PROSTHESIS, PEDIATRIC SPEECH AID PROSTHESIS
pros-thet-ics 'prōs-thē’t-iks, n, pl but sing or pl in constr (ca. 1894); the art and science of supplying artificial replacements for missing parts of the human body—see also MAXILLOFACIAL P.
pros-the-tist 'prōs-thē-tist, n: a person involved in the construction of an artificial replacement for any part of the human body
pros-tho-don-tia n: see PROSTHODONTICS
prosthodontic diagnostic index [American College of Prosthodontists ©, (2004)]: a clinical diagnostic index classification for 1) the edentulous patient, 2) the partially edentulous patient, and 3) the completely dentate patient. (see Appendix B, C and D) The classifications use specific diagnostic criteria to delineate treatment complexity into four classes: Class I (ideal or minimally compromised), Class II (moderately compromised), Class III (substantially compromised) or Class IV (severely compromised) McGarry TJ, Nimmo A, Skiba JF, Aldstrom RH, Smith CR, Koumjan JH. Classification system for complete edentulism. The American College of Prosthodontics. J Prosthodont. 1999 Mar;8(1):27-39.
prosthodontic diagnostic index: quick-cure resin


prosthodontics: provisional prosthesis: provisional cementation: protrusive relation protrusive occlusion: protrusive deflection

prosthodontic diagnostic index: quick-cure resin


psychological color: provisional prosthesis: provisional cementation: protrusive relation protrusive occlusion: protrusive deflection

radiation stent: a device used to administer radiation to confined areas by means of capsules, beads, or needles of radiation emitting materials such as radium or cesium. Its function is to hold the radiation source securely in the same location during the entire period of treatment. Radiation oncologists occasionally use these devices to achieve a close approximation and controlled application of radiation to a tumor deemed amenable to irradiation—syn CARRIER PROSTHES, INTRACAVITY APPLICATOR, INTRACAVITY CARRIER, RADIATION APPLICATOR, RADIUM CARRIER, RADIOThERAPY PROSTHES.

radiation carrier: a structure that strongly inhibits the passage of radiant energy with relatively little attenuation by absorption.

radiation source device: a device used to facilitate location of the horizontal reference plane on the recipient site.

radiation shield: a structure that strongly inhibits the passage of radiant energy with relatively little attenuation by absorption.

radiation source prosthesis: a custom made ancillary prosthesis to align a radiation source to a specific anatomic site.

radiation source prosthesis: a custom made ancillary prosthesis to align a radiation source to a specific anatomic site. This prosthesis is used to carry or direct a radiation source to a tumor site.

rad: acronym for Radiation Absorbed Dose, a unit of measurement of the absorbed dose of ionizing radiation. The biologic effect of one rad varies with the type of radiation tissue is exposed to—see also GRAY.

radation damage to tissues that are unaffected by a tumor during a split course of irradiation—syn CARRIER PROSTHES, INTRACAVITY APPLICATOR, INTRACAVITY CARRIER, RADIATION APPLICATOR, RADIUM CARRIER, RADIOThERAPY PROSTHES.

radial clasp: a component of the clasp assembly specifically designed to provide reciprocation by engaging a reciprocating guiding plane; it contacts the action of the clasp during removal and insertion of a partial removable dental prosthesis.

reciprocal click: clicks emanating from the temporomandibular joint, one of which occurs during opening movement and the other during closing movement.

reciprocal relationship: a structure that strongly inhibits the passage of radiant energy with relatively little attenuation by absorption.

reciprocal record base: an interim denture base used to support the record rim material for recording maxillomandibular records.

reciprocal rim: the occlusal surfaces fabricated on a record base for the purpose of making maxillomandibular relationship records and/or arranging teeth—called also occlusion rim.

reduced interarch distance: an occluding vertical dimension that results in an excessive interocclusal distance when the mandible is in rest position and in a reduced interdistriction when the teeth are in contact—called also overclosure.

reduction: the correction of a fracture or dislocation; the restoration by surgical or manipulative procedures of a part to its normal anatomic location.

reference plane locator: a device used to facilitate location of the horizontal reference plane on the face of a patient.

refractory: difficult to fuse or corrode; capable of enduring high temperatures.
removable dental prosthesis: a cast made of a material that will withstand high temperatures without disintegrating—called also investment cast

refractory die: any die material that is capable of enduring the high temperatures that occur during firing or casting procedures. The die is an integral part of the mold; the restoration is directly cast, molded or fired onto the refractory die

refractory flask: see CASTING FLASK

refractory investment: a refractory material that can withstand the high temperatures used in soldering or casting.

refractory mold: a refractory cavity into which a substance is shaped or cast

refractory prosthodontic patient: a patient unable to achieve treat- ment expectations despite the thoroughness or frequency of the treatment provided

re-gen-e-ra-tion: the making of a record of maxillary or mandibular structures affixed to the mandibular member of an articulator—see MAXILLO-MANDIBULAR RELATIONSHIP RECORD

re-im-plan-ta-tion: the act of replacing a tooth in the same alveolar socket from which it had been removed, either surgically or as a result of trauma

re-lief: the reduction or elimination of undesirable pressure or force from a specific region under a denture base. The creation of space in an impression tray for impression material

relief area: that portion of the dental prosthesis that is reduced to eliminate excessive pressure

relief chamber: see RELIEF AREA

re-line: the procedures used to resurface the tissue side of a removable dental prosthesis with new base material, thus producing an accurate adaptation to the denture foundation area—comp REBASE

re-mod-el: the morphologic change in bone as an adaptive response to altered environmental demands. The bone will progressively remodel where there is a proliferation of tissue and regressive remodeling when osteoclastic resorption is evident

remount cast: a cast formed of a prosthesis for the purpose of mounting the prosthesis on an articulator

remount procedure: any method used to relate restorations to an articulator for analysis and/or to assist in development of a plan for occlusal equilibration or reshaping

remount record index: a record of maxillary structures affixed to the mandibular member of an articulator useful in facilitating subsequent transfers

removable appliance: see REMOVABLE DENTAL PROSTHESIS

removable bridge: see REMOVABLE DENTAL PROSTHESIS

removable complete denture prosthesis: a removable dental prosthesis that replaces the entire dentition and associated structures of the maxillae or mandible

removable dental prosthesis: any prosthesis that replaces some or all teeth in a partially dentate arch (partial removable dental prostheses) or edentate arch (complete removable dental prostheses). It can be removed from the mouth and replaced at will; any dental prosthesis that can be readily inserted and removed by the patient. The means of retention for such prostheses include tissue retained RDP, tooth retained RDP, implant retained RDP or tooth and implant retained RDP. Editorial Note: examples of tissue retained removable dental prostheses include complete removable dental prostheses, interim prostheses and provisional prostheses devoid of any attachment to natural teeth; tooth retained partial removable dental prostheses include interim and definitive partial removable dental prostheses retained by claps or and other connector devices to natural teeth or and dental implants

removable die system: a segmented final cast system that permits accurate removal and replacement of dies of individually prepared teeth

removable partial denture prosthesis: a prosthesis that replaces some teeth in a partially dentate arch. It can be removed from the mouth and replaced at will; also called partial removable dental prosthesis

removable prostodontics: the branch of prosthodontics concerned with the replacement of teeth and contiguous structures for edentulous or partially edentulous patients by artificial substitutes that are readily removable from the mouth

rep-li-ca (1852) 1: a reproduction or facsimile, especially by the makers, of an original; 2: a copy or duplicate, i.e., a duplicate of the surface of a component of a dental implant used to process a restoration

re-po-si-tion-ing: the changing of any relative position of the mandible to the maxillae, usually altering the occlusion of the natural or artificial teeth

repositioning splint: an intraoral maxillofacial prosthesis constructed to temporarily or permanently alter the relative position of the mandible to the maxillae

residual bone: any prosthesis that is luted to tooth structures, primarily enamel, which are capable of withstanding shock without permanent deformation or rupture or b) tending to recover from or easily adjust to change

residual ridge: the portion of the residual bone and its soft tissue covering that remains after the removal of teeth

residual ridge crest: the most coronal portion of the residual ridge

residual ridge resorption: a term used for the diminishing quantity and quality of the residual ridge after teeth are removed

resilient attachment: a term that has been used to denote shock absorptive prosthesis that is luted to tooth structures, primarily enamel, which are capable of withstanding shock without permanent deformation or rupture or b) tending to recover from or easily adjust to change

resin-bonded prosthesis: any prosthesis that replaces some or all teeth in a partially dentate arch (partial removable dental prostheses) or edentate arch (complete removable dental prostheses). It can be removed from the mouth and replaced at will; any dental prosthesis that can be readily inserted and removed by the patient. The means of retention for such prostheses include tissue retained RDP, tooth retained RDP, implant retained RDP or tooth and implant retained RDP. Editorial Note: examples of tissue retained removable dental prostheses include complete removable dental prostheses, interim prostheses and provisional prostheses devoid of any attachment to natural teeth; tooth retained partial removable dental prostheses include interim and definitive partial removable dental prostheses retained by claps or and other connector devices to natural teeth or and dental implants

removable die system: a segmented final cast system that permits accurate removal and replacement of dies of individually prepared teeth

dental partial denture prosthesis: a prosthesis that replaces some teeth in a partially dentate arch. It can be removed from the mouth and replaced at will; also called partial removable dental prosthesis

removable prostodontics: the branch of prosthodontics concerned with the replacement of teeth and contiguous structures for edentulous or partially edentulous patients by artificial substitutes that are readily removable from the mouth

rep-li-ca (1852) 1: a reproduction or facsimile, especially by the makers, of an original; 2: a copy or duplicate, i.e., a duplicate of the surface of a component of a dental implant used to process a restoration

re-po-si-tion-ing: the changing of any relative position of the mandible to the maxillae, usually altering the occlusion of the natural or artificial teeth

repositioning splint: an intraoral maxillofacial prosthesis constructed to temporarily or permanently alter the relative position of the mandible to the maxillae

residual bone: any prosthesis that is luted to tooth structures, primarily enamel, which are capable of withstanding shock without permanent deformation or rupture or b) tending to recover from or easily adjust to change

residual ridge: the portion of the residual bone and its soft tissue covering that remains after the removal of teeth

residual ridge crest: the most coronal portion of the residual ridge

residual ridge resorption: a term used for the diminishing quantity and quality of the residual ridge after teeth are removed


re-sil-i-ent: a) capable of withstanding shock without permanent deformation or rupture or b) tending to recover from or easily adjust to change

re-sil-i-ent attachment: an attachment designed to give a tooth borne/soft tissue borne removable dental prosthesis sufficient mechanical flexion to withstand the variations in seating of the prosthesis due to deformations of the mucosa and underlying tissues without placing excessive stress on the abutments

res-in (14c) 1: any of various solid or semisolid amorphous natural organic substances that usually are transparent or translucent and brown to yellow; usually formed in plant secretions; are soluble in organic solvents but not water; are used chiefly in varnishes, inks, plastics, and medicine; and are found in many dental impression materials 2: a broad term used to describe natural or synthetic substances that form plastic materials after polymerization. They are named according to their chemical composition, physical structure, and means for activation of polymerization—see AUTOPOLYMERIZING R., COPOLYMER R.
resin-bonded prosthesis: see RESIN-BONDED PROSTHESIS

resin-crown: a crown without a metal substructure

resin-modified glass ionomer: a modified glass ionomer cement that incorporates polymerizing monomer and a cross-linking agent; this type of cement has a longer working time and is less sensitive to water contamination than conventional glass ionomer cements; also called hybrid ionomer cement

resin-retained prosthesis: a partial removable dental prosthesis that engages an undercut on the prepared recess in a tooth or restoration created for the purpose of holding the prosthesis in place; this undercut may be created by physiologic or pathologic processes—see ALVEOLAR RESORPTION

resorption: the loss of tissue substance by physiologic or pathologic processes—see ALVEOLAR RESORPTION

rest: a post or pivot for insertion into the endodontically treated root or tooth

rest chair: a mechanism for resin-bonded retainers—see RESIN-BONDED PROSTHESIS

restorative dentistry: the branch of dentistry that deals with the prevention and treatment of dental caries; the scientific study of the effects of disease and injury on the oral cavity and the planning and execution of therapeutic and preventive programs to achieve and maintain health

resistive clasp: a porcelain facing reinforces the metal backing—called also bilaminar zone

retentive arm: a circumferential clasp arm that is flexible and engages the infra-alveolar area should be differentiated from the pear-shaped pad

retention-form: any type of device used for the stabilization or retention of a prosthesis—see DIRECT R., FIXED PARTIAL DENTURE R., INDIRECT R.

retention-form: the feature of a tooth preparation that resists dislodgment of a crown in a vertical direction or along the path of placement

retention of the denture: the distance between two selected points (one of which is on the middle of the face or nose and the other of which is on the lower face or chin) measured when the mandible is in the physiologic rest position

res-to-ration: defined by the cusp contact of a tooth or teeth along the path of placement—see DIRECT R., FIXED PARTIAL DENTURE R., INDIRECT R.

reset: a repositioning of the mandible in relation to the maxillae

retrodisplacement: a mass of tissue comprised of non-keratinized mucosa located posterior to the retromylohyoid papilla and overlying loose glandular connective tissue. This freely movable area should be differentiated from the retromylohyoid space

retraced contact: contact of a tooth or teeth along the path of closure. Initial contact of a tooth or teeth during closure along a transverse horizontal axis

retraced contact: an anatomic area in the alveololingual sulcus just lingual to the retromylohyoid pad that extends down to the floor of the mouth and back to the retromylohyoid curtain. It is bounded anteriorly by the lingual tuberosity (GPT-4)

retraced partial removable dental prosthesis that engages an undercut on the terminal end of the arm

retracet contemplation of the occlusal, incisal, cingulum, or lingual rest when the patient is resting comfortably in an upright position to receive the occlusal, incisal, cingulum, or lingual rest

reverse articulation: a reverse curve of occlusion defined by the cusp contact of a tooth or teeth along the retruded path of closure. Initial contact of a tooth or teeth during closure along a transverse horizontal axis

reverse occlusal curve: a reverse curve of occlusion defined by the cusp tips and incisal edges which, when viewed in the sagittal plane, is curved upward or in a cephalic manner—comp CURVE OF SPEE

reversible hydrocolloid: a hydrocolloid used to stabilize traumatically displaced or periodontal compromised teeth

reversible fulcric line: a line that does not inversely alter the structure of the teeth

Richmond crown: a dowel-retained crown made for an endodontically treated tooth using a porcelain facing; an artificial crown consisting of a metal base that fits the prepared abutment of the natural tooth and carries a post or pivot for insertion into the endodontically treated root canal; a porcelain facing reinforces the metal backing—called also porcelain-faced dowel crown
Roach clasp

ridge crest

ridge lap

ridge relationship

ridge resorption

roentgenographic interpretation

rockwell hardness number: Rockwell hardness number:

roentgenographic technique: rigid connector

roentgenographic interpretation: ridge crest

rock fracture

root form endosteal implant

rotation condyle:

rotation center

roentgenographic technique: ridge lap

roentgenographic technique: ridge resorption

roentgenographic technique: ridge relationship

rockwell hardness number:

roentgenographic technique: rotation center

roentgenographic technique: rotational path removable partial denture

roentgenographic technique: rotational path removable partial denture

roentgenographic technique: ridge relationship

roentgenographic technique: rotation center

Roach clasp

Richmond crown

THE JOURNAL OF PROSTHETIC DENTISTRY

THE ACADEMY OF PROSTHODONTICS

THE JOURNAL OF PROSTHETIC DENTISTRY


ridge  n (bef. 12c): an elevated body part; a long, narrow, raised crest—see ALVEOLAR R., CENTER OF THE R., CREST OF THE R., RESIDUAL R.

ridge augmentation  any procedure designed to enlarge or increase the size, extent, or quality of deformed residual ridge

ridge crest  the highest continuous surface of the residual ridge not necessarily coincident with the center of the ridge

ridge lap a surface of an artificial tooth that has been shaped to accommodate the residual ridge. The tissue surface of a ridge lap design is concave and envelopes both the buccal and lingual surfaces of the residual ridge

ridge relation: see RIDGE RELATIONSHIP

ridge relationship the positional relationship of the mandibular residual ridge to the maxillary residual ridge

ridge resorption: see RESIDUAL RIDGE RESORPTION

ridge slope: the slope of the crest of the mandibular residual ridge from the third molar region to its most anterior aspect in relation to the inferior border of the mandible as viewed in profile (GPT-4)

rigid connector a steel casting ring

ring less investment technique: an investing technique that uses a restricted expansion of the investment by comparison to the use of movable paper or plastic cylindrical outer form permitting unrestrained ridge from the third molar region to its most anterior aspect in the mandibular residual ridge to the maxillary residual ridge to the edentulous space that replaces one or more teeth—see RESIN-BONDED PROSTHESIS

Rockwell hardness number: a hardness measurement obtained from the depth of indentation after use of either a steel ball or conical diamond point. The Rockwell hardness number is designated to the particular indenter and load employed (Rockwell C, Rockwell M, etc.)

Rockwell hardness number: (RHN) a hardness measurement obtained from the depth of indentation after use of either a steel ball or conical diamond point. The Rockwell hardness number is designated to the particular indenter and load employed (Rockwell C, Rockwell M, etc.)

Rockwell hardness number: (1954:1923): relating to x-rays

Rockwell hardness number: (1955:1929): the international unit of measurement of x- or gamma radiation in air—abbreviated as R

Rockwell hardness number: (1898:1): the electromagnetic radiation [greater than 100eV] emitted from a highly evacuated tube, excited by the bombardment of the target anode with a stream of electrons from a heated cathode; electromagnetic radiation produced by the excitation of the inner orbital electron of an atom

rockwell hardness number: (1904): a photograph made with x-rays

rockwell hardness number: (ca. 1905): a shadow image record made on a sensitized film or plate by roentgentgen rays

rockwell hardness number: a compound composed of ferric oxide and iron oxide, a microscopic or macroscopic cleavage of the root in any direction

rock fracture a microscopic or macroscopic cleavage of the root in any direction

rotating condyle: see WORKING SIDE CONDYL

rotational path removable partial denture a partial removable dental prosthesis that incorporates a curved, arcuate, or variable path of placement allowing one or more of the rigid components of the framework to gain access to and engage an undercut area

rouge a compound composed of ferric oxide and binders used for imparting a high luster to a polished surface, glass, metal, or gems

RFD: acronym for Removable Partial Denture (now termed a Partial Removable Dental Prosthesis)

RPI: acronym for Rest, Proximal Plate, and I-BAR, the clasp components of one type of partial removable dental prosthesis clasp assembly

ruga an anatomic fold or wrinkle—usually used in the plural sense; the irregular fibrous connective tissue ridges located in the anterior third of the hard palate

ruga area: see RUGA

ruga zone: see RUGA

sad-dle n, obs: see DENTURE BASE

saddle pontic obs: a pontic with a broad concave facio-lingual area of contact with the residual ridge. It is also known as a ridge lap pontic.

sagittal axis: see SAGITTAL AXIS

sagittal plane: any vertical plane or section parallel to that plane—nagyec: see SAGITTAL PLANE

sagittal axis: see SAGITTAL PLANE

sagittal axis: see SAGITTAL AXIS

sagittal axis: see SAGITTAL AXIS

sagittal axis: see SAGITTAL AXIS

sagittal axis: see SAGITTAL AXIS

sagittal axis: see SAGITTAL AXIS

sagittal axis: see SAGITTAL AXIS

sanitary bridge: obs: a trade name originally designed as a manufactured convex blank with a slotted back. The name was used occasionally as a synonym for a hygienic pontic, wherein the pontic does not contact the residual ridge

sat-ur-a-tion  the attribute of color perception that expresses the degree of departure from gray of the same lightness. All grays have zero saturation

sca-foild  a supporting surface, either natural or prosthetic, that maintains the contour of tissue; a supporting framework

scal-top  one of a continuous series of circles

scal-top  a supporting surface, either natural or prosthetic, that maintains the contour of tissue; a supporting framework
scanning electron micrograph: a micrograph resulting from use of electron microscopy in which specimens are coated with heavy metal and scanned by an electron beam. The image is built up on a monitor screen (in the same way as the raster builds a conventional television image). The resolution is less than transmission electron microscopy, but preparation is easier (often by fixation followed by critical point drying), the depth of focus is relatively large allowing significant magnification and observation of the specimen surface.

scattered radiation: scattered radiation that, during passage through a substance, has been deviated in direction. It may also have been modified by an increase in wavelengths. It is one form of secondary radiation.

scat-ter-ing: n (14-c): diffusion or redirection of radiant energy encountering particles of different refractive index; scattering occurs at any such interface, at the surface, or inside a medium containing particles.

scattering coefficient: single scattering coefficient of a particle in a medium of different refractive index, expressed as a ratio between scattering cross section and geometric cross section of the particle. It should properly be called scattering efficiency, but in popular use, called scattering coefficient.

scotopic vision: vision that occurs in faint light or dark adaptation and is attributable to the retinal rods. The maximum of the relative spectral visual sensitivity is shifted to 510 nm and the spectrum is seen uncolored.

screw endosteal dental implant: any dental implant whose configuration resembles a screw; any screw-shaped dental implant; it may be hollow or solid, and usually consists of the dental implant abutment and the dental implant.

scribe: to write, trace, or mark by making a line or lines with a pointed instrument.

second stage dental implant surgery: for eposteal dental implant surgery, the term refers to the procedure involving placement of the eposteal framework fabricated after the first stage implant surgery; for endosteal dental implant surgery, after surgical reflection, the occlusal aspect of the dental implant is exposed, the cover screw is removed, and either the interim or definitive dental implant abutment is placed. After this, the investing tissues are (when needed) sutured.

secondary bonds: weak inter-atomic bonds arising from dipoles within atoms or molecules.

secondary crown: see TELESCOPIC CROWN.

secondary dentition: see PERMANENT DENTITION.

secondary fracture: a fracture occurring as a consequence of infection, necrosis or some other disease of the bone.

secondary occlusal trauma: the effects induced by occlusal force (normal or abnormal) acting on teeth with decreased periodontal support.

secondary pain: heterotopic pain and/or secondary hyperalgesia induced by deep somatic pain as a central excitatory effect.

section: n. the portion of a maxillofacial prosthesis that serves to fill a defect as a part of the prosthesis.

sectional facial moulage impression: a procedure used to record the soft tissue contours of a portion of the face. Occasionally several separate sectional impressions are made, and then reassembled to provide a full facial contour cast. The impression is utilized to create a partial facial moulage and generally is not reusable.

sectional impression: a negative likeness that is made in sections.

segment: any of the parts into which a body naturally separates or is divided either actually or by an imaginary line or plane.

Seibert classification: the classification of residual alveolar ridge form into three categories identified as class I, II and III. Class I defects—faciolingual loss of tissue width with normal ridge height; class II defects—loss of ridge height with normal ridge width; class III defects—a combination of loss in both dimensions.

self-curing resin: see AUTOPOLYMERIZING RESIN.

self-separating plaster: an impression plaster that disintegrates in hot water (GPT-4).

self-threading pin: a pin screwed into a hole prepared in dentin to enhance retention.

sellur turcica: a cephalometric landmark in the geometric center of the pterygoid fossa of the sphenoid bone; a bony atomic landmark.

semi-adjustable articulator: an articulator that allows adjustment to replicate average mandibular movements—called also Class III articulator.

semiprecious metal alloy: an alloy composed of precious and base metals. There is no distinct ratio of components separating semiprecious alloys from another group.

semiprecious attachment: a partial facial moulage and generally is not reusable. Provides a full facial contour cast. The impression is utilized to create a mandibular prosthesis fabricated after the first stage implant surgery.

self: the classification of residual alveolar ridge form into three categories identified as class I, II and III. Class I defects—faciolingual loss of tissue width with normal ridge height; class II defects—loss of ridge height with normal ridge width; class III defects—a combination of loss in both dimensions.


selective grinding: see AUTOPOLYMERIZING RESIN.

selective shading: see TOOTH COLOR SELECTION.

sequestrum: a portion of devitalized bone entirely separated from the adjacent vital bone.

sequestration: surgical removal of a sequestrum.

setting expansion: the dimensional increase that occurs concurrent with the hardening of various materials, such as plaster of paris, dental stone, die stone, and dental casting investment.

setup: see TOOTH ARRANGEMENT.

sex: male or female.

sex-tant: one of the six divisions of the dental arch by adjacent tooth groupings. The maxillary and mandibular arches may be divided into a total of 6 areas termed sextants.

shading: n 1: a term used to describe a particular hue, or variation of a primary hue, such as a greenish shade of yellow; 2: a term used to describe a mixture with black (or gray) as opposed to a tint that is a mixture with white—see TOOTH COLOR SELECTION.

shell: an artificial crown that is adapted like a shell.
shell crown • spectrophotometric curve

or cap over the remaining clinical crown of a tooth; the space between the crown and the shell is filled with cement—called also cap crown

shin-stock n: a thin (8-12 micrometer) stripe of polyester film used to identify the presence or absence of occlusal or proximal contacts

shoulder finish line n:hol’dar fin’n shin lin’; n: a finish line design for tooth preparation in which the gingival floor meets the external axial surfaces at approximately a right angle

shrink-spot porosity n:shrink spòt pa’ròs ‘i-tè’t; an area of porosity in cast metal that is caused by shrinkage of a portion of the metal as it solidifies from the molten state, without flow of additional molten metal from surrounding areas

side shift: see MANDIBULAR TRANSLATION

slit ca: [śil ’i-ka ]; n (ca 1301): silicon dioxide occurring in crystalline, amorphous, and usually impure forms (as quartz, opal, and sand, respectively)

silica-bonded investment: a casting investment with ethyl silicate or a silica gel as a binder, the latter reverting to silica upon heating. This is combined with cristobalite or quartz as the refractory material. Such investments exhibit considerable thermal expansion and can be used when casting higher fusing chromium alloys

silent period n:ší lant pír ’ê-adj; a momentary electromyographic decrease in elevator muscle activity on initial tooth contact presumably due to the inhibitory effect of stimulated periodontal membrane receptors

simple fracture n:ší ’pí ʃrā’k chur’; a linear bony fracture that is not in communication with the exterior

simple joint n:ší ’púl joint’; a joint in which only two bones articulate

simulation film n:ší ’n’ya’là’shun film’; radiographs made with the same field size, source-to-skinned distance, and orientation as a therapy beam to mimic the beam and for visualization of the treated volume on a radiograph

single crystal sapphire n:šíng’ gal kris’ ’al sā’v; r; a material composed of a single crystalline alpha aluminum oxide that is identical in crystalline structure to a gem sapphire

single denture construction n:šíng’ gal dê’n chur’ kun strûk’ ’shun’; obs: the making of a maxillary or mandibular denture as distinguished from one of a set of complete dentures (GPT-1)

sinter n:ší fn’ar’; n (1780): a deposit formed by evaporation of lake or spring water

sinter vt:ší fn’ar’; vt (1871): to cause to become a coherent mass by heating without melting

sinus tract: an abnormal passage from a pathological process to an external surface

sialorrhea: excessive flow of saliva

skia-graph n:ší ’kí’ skía’-graf’ - gráf’; n (1801) obs 1: a figure formed by shading in the outline of a shadow 2: a radiograph—called also skia-gram (GPT-1)

sleep er δłɛ’ pár’ty’ dlangs for any dental implant bone not used for support and stabilization of a dental prosthesis

sliding movement: see TRANSLATION

slotted attachment: see PRECISION ATTACHMENT

sluice n:šļûs’; n (14c): an artificial passage for water fitted with a valve or gate for stopping or regulating the flow

sluice n:šļûs’; vb sluic-ed sluic-ing šļôs’ ing’; vt (1593) 1: to draw off by or via a sluice 2: to wash with or in water through or from a sluice 3: to drench with a sudden flow

SNA angle: acronym for Sella-Nasion-A point—in cephalometrics, an angle measuring the anteroposterior relationship of the maxillary basal arch to the anterior cranial base; it shows the degree of maxillary prognathism

snap impression obs: see PRELIMINARY IMPRESSION

SBN angle: acronym for Sella-Nasion-B point—in cephalometrics, an angle showing the anterior limit of the mandibular basal arch in relation to the anterior cranial base

soft palate n:šof; sòft pál’t; the movable part of the palatal anatomy posterior to the hard palate

soft palate obturator: see SPEECH AID PROSTHESIS

soft splint n:šof; soft splint’; a resilient device covering either the maxillary or the mandibular teeth for the purpose of preventing trauma to the dentition or acting as a deprogrammer

1: sol-der ʃŏld’ ar’; n (15c): a fusible metal alloy used to unite the edges or surfaces of two pieces of metal; something that unites or cements

2: sol-der ʃŏld’ ar’; n, sol-der-ed ʃŏld’ ar’d; sol-der-ing ʃŏld’ ar’-ing’; sol-der-a-bil-i-ty ʃŏld’ ar-ă’-bil’ ‘i-tè’; n—sol-der-er ʃŏld’ ar’-er’; vt: to unite, bring into, or restore to a firm union; the act of uniting two pieces of metal by the proper alloy of metals

soldering antilux: a material, such as iron oxide (rouge) dissolved in a suitable solvent such as turpentine placed on a metal surface to confine the flow of molten solder

soldering flux: a material such as borax glass (Na2B4O7) applied to a metal surface to remove oxides or prevent their formation in order to facilitate the flow of solder

soldering index 1: a mold used to record the relative position of multiple cast restorations prior to investing for a soldering procedure

2: a rigid resin connection between multiple cast restorations fixing their relative position prior to a soldering procedure

solidification porosity ʃa’f’ld’-id’-a-fil’ ’kà’shun’ pa’ròs ‘i-tè’t; a porosity that may be produced by improper spraying or improper heating of either the metal or the investment

so-ma-to-pros-ther-i-es ʃo-må’t-r ’prôz-thê’tiks’, n (ca. 1950): the art and science of prosthetic replacement of external parts of the body that are missing or deformed

so-n-i-cate ʃo’n’-i’-kat’; n, -cat-ed’; kà ’tič’-ing’ ’kà’-ting’; (1961); to disrupt (i.e. bacteria) by means of application of high frequency sound waves — so-n-i-ca-tion ʃo’n’-i’-ka-tion’; n

space n:špås’; n (14c); a delimited, three-dimensional region; physical space independent of what occupies it—see DENTURE S., INTERPROXIMAL S., INTERRADICULAR S., RETROMYLOHYOID S.

space of Donders [F.C. Donders]: eponym for the space that lies above the dorsum of the tongue and below the hard and soft palates when the mandible and tongue are in the rest position


span length n:špån ’lengkt’; the length of a beam between two supports

spat-u-la ʃpåt’ ’a-là’; n (1525): a flat-bladed instrument used for mixing or spreading materials

1: spat-u-late ʃpåt’ ’a-lå’t; adj (1760); shaped like a spatula

2: spat-u-late ʃpåt’ ’a-lå’t; vt -’ed’ -’ing’ -’to work or treat with a spatula

spat-u-la-tion ʃpåt’ ’a-lå’’shun’; n: the manipulation of material with a spatula to produce a homogenous mass

speaking space n:špe’ kîng spås’; the space that occurs between the incisal or occlusal surfaces of the maxillary and mandibular teeth during speech

spectral curve: see SPECTROPHOTOMETRIC CURVE

spectral reflection n:špek’ ’träl rî-flek’šun’; reflection in which the angle of reflection is equal to the angle of incidence. Associated with objects having optically smooth (glossy) surfaces—called also mi-rrored reflection

spec-tro-pho-tom-o-c-ter n:špek’ ’trô-fô-tôm-ô-tèr’; a photometry device for the measurement of spectral transmissions, reflectance, or relative emissions. Spectrophotometers are normally equipped with dispersion optics (prism or grating) to give a continuous spectral curve

spectrophotometric curve n:špek’ ’trô-fô-tô-mô-tôr’ kûr’; a curve measured on a spectrophotometer hence, a graph of relative reflectance or transmittance (or absorption) as the ordinate, plotted versus wavelengths or frequency as the abscissa. The most common curves in the visible region use wavelength units of a nanometer, with the
short wavelength to the left of the scale. The word spectral is frequently used in place of the longer spectrophotometric, but they are not necessarily synonymous.

**spec-trum** [spek'trum] n 1: a band of colors produced when sunlight is passed through a prism 2: spatial arrangements of components of radiant energy in order of their wavelengths, wave numbers, or frequency — **spec-tral** adj

**speech aid** [spēch əd] any therapy or any instrument, apparatus, or device used to improve speech quality

**speech aid prosthesis** [spēch əd prōs-thē'sis] a removable maxillofacial prosthesis used to restore an acquired or congenital defect of the soft palate with a portion extending into the pharynx to separate the oropharynx and nasopharynx during phonation and deglutition, thereby completing the palatopharyngeal sphincter — **syn** ADULT S.A.P., PEDIATRIC S.A.P.—called also pharyngeal s.a.p., left palate prosthesis

**speech aid prosthesis modification** [spēch əd prōs-thē'sis mod'a-fi-kā'shun] any revision of a pediatric or adult speech aid prosthesis not necessitating its replacement

**speech articulation** [spēch ər-ti-kā'shun] 1: the production of individual sounds in connected discourse 2: the movement and placement during speech of the organs that serve to interrupt or prevent movement of the voice, lips, tongue, and soft palate

**speech bulb** see SPEECH AID PROSTHESIS

**speech prosthesis** see SPEECH AID PROSTHESIS

**spherical form of occlusion** [sfōr′l-kāl, sfōr′-] form of an artificial crown supplied with a removable maxillofacial prosthesis wherein the dental cast’s base is sharply grooved and keyed with its center above the level of the teeth (GPT-4)

**sphin-ter** [sfīn′tər] n (1578): a ringlike band of muscle fibers that constricts to close an orifice or passage

**spider partial** [spīdə rā′par′shəl, sub-stānd] a unilateral partial removable dental prosthesis

**split** [spilt] n (14c) 1: a rigid or flexible device that maintains in position a displaced or movable part; also used to keep in place and protect an injured part 2: a rigid or flexible material used to protect, immobilize, or restrict motion in a part—see ANDERSON S., CAP S., ESSIG S., FUNCTIONAL OCCLUSAL S., GUNNING’S S., INTERDENTAL S., KINGSLEY S., LABIAL S., LINGUAL S., PROVISIONAL S., RESIN-BONDED S., SOFT S., SURGICAL S., WIRE S.

**split** [spilt] n (1543) 1: to immobilize, support, or brace

**split-ting** [spilt′ing] v 1: in dentistry, the joining of two or more teeth into a rigid unit by means of fixed or removable restorations or devices 2: in physiology, prolonged muscle spasms that inhibit or prevent movement

**split-cast method** [spilt-kāst méthəd] 1: a procedure for placing indexed casts on an articulator to facilitate their removal and replacement on the instrument 2: the procedure of checking the ability of an articulator to receive or be adjusted to a maxillomandibular relation record (GPT-4)

**split-cast mounting** [spilt-kāst moun′ting] a method of mounting casts wherein the dental cast’s base is sharply grooved and keyed to the mounting ring’s base. The procedure allows verifying the accuracy of the mounting, ease of removal and replacement of the casts

**split-dowel crown** [spilt-dou′al kroun] obr: an artificial crown supported and retained by a dowel that was split longitudinally in an attempt to use spring retention in an undersized dowel space

**split-thickness graft** [spilt-thik′n’s graft] a transplant of skin or mucous membrane consisting of epithelium and a portion of the dermis

**spontaneous anterior dislocation** see MANDIBULAR DISLOCATION

**spontaneous fracture** [spōn-tā′nē-əs frāk′chur] a fracture occurring without any external injury trauma—also called pathologic fracture

**spoon denture** [spōn dən′chur] obr: a maxillary provisional removable dental prosthesis, without clasps, whose palatal base resembles the shape of a spoon. The resin base does not contact the lingual surfaces of the teeth and is confined to the central portion of the palate. It was often used during periodontal treatment because the resin base extension did not promote plaque accumulation around the teeth and permitted surgical procedures to be performed

**sports dentistry** [sports dənt′ə-stē] all aspects of dentistry, either preventive or therapeutic, directly or indirectly involved with sports and recreation

**spot grinding** see OCCLUSAL RESHAPING

**spring plate** [sprīng plāt] obr: according to James Harrison Prothro, DDS, Emeritus Professor of Prosthetic Dentistry and Metallurgy at Northwestern University Dental School, Chicago, IL, “a spring plate was a denture molded over the cast of a mouth with teeth bearing the relation to each other as stated (ad. note: providing lingual undercut), which would spring as it passes over the points of nearest approach of the teeth involved and resume its normal width without undue lateral pressure when firmly seated on the oral tissues”—called also spring lock bridge

**sprue** [spraw] n (1880) 1: the channel or hole through which plastic or metal is poured or cast into a gate or reservoir and then into a mold 2: the cast metal or plastic that connects a casting to the residual sprue base

**sprue button** [spraw būt′n] the material remaining in the reservoir of the mold after a dental casting

**sprue former** [spraw fór′mər] a wax, plastic, or metal pattern used to form the channel or channels allowing molten metal to flow into a mold to make a casting

**sprue pin** see SPRUE FORMER

**stab-ili-ze** vb -li-zēd, -li-z-ing vt, stabilization n (1861) 1: to make firm, steadfast, stable 2: to hold steady, as to maintain the stability of any object by means of a stabilizer

**sta-bil-i-ty** [stā-bil-i-tē] n (15c) 1: that quality of maintaining a constant character or position in the presence of forces that threaten to disturb it; the quality of being stable; to stand or endure 2: the quality of a removable dental prosthesis to be firm, steady, or constant, to resist displacement by functional horizontal or rotational stresses 3: resistance to horizontal displacement of a prosthesis—see DENTURE S., DIMENSIONAL S., OCCLUSAL S.

**sta-bil-i-zed** [stā′ba-līz̄-d] vb -li-zēd, -li-z-ing [li-žīng], vt, stabilization n (1861) 1: to make firm, steadfast, stable 2: to hold steady, as to maintain the stability of any object by means of a stabilizer

**stabilized base plate** see STABILIZED RECORD BASE

**stabilized record base** [stā′ba-līz dērk′əd bās] a record base lined with a material to improve its fit and adaptation to the underlying supporting tissues

**stabilizing circumferential clasp arm** [stā′ba-lī zīng sār-kām′fə-rə-n̩ l'kās ārmə] a circumferential clasp arm that is relatively rigid and contacts the height of contour of the tooth

**stain** [stān] n (1583) 1: a soiled or discolored spot; a spot of color in contrast to the surrounding area 2: a preparation used in staining 3: in dentistry, the discoloration of a tooth surface or surfaces as a result of ingested materials, bacterial action, tobacco, and/or other substances. This may be intrinsic, extrinsic, acquired, or developmental

**stain** [stān] vb (14c) 1: to suffuse with color 2: to color by processes affecting chemically or otherwise the material itself 3: in dentistry, to intentionally alter restorations through the application of intrinsic or extrinsic colorants to achieve a desired effect, best termed characterization or to characterize a restoration
stanch • sublingual crescent

stanch [stanch], p 1: to check or stop the flow of; also: to stop the flow of blood from (a wound) 2 a: to stop or check in its course b: to make watertight: stop up

standard illuminant [stān’ dar’ l-lō’ō-ma-nant]; the illuminants A, B, C, D (and others) defined by the CIE in terms of their relative power distribution curves. “A” is an illuminant with a Planckian temperature of approximately 2854°K. It is intended to represent a common tungsten filament source. “B” approximates solar radiation—4870°K—and is obsolete. “C” is average daylight, 6740°K. “D” is daylight with the near ultraviolet source included

standard light source [stān’ dar’ lit sōr, sōr’]; a reference light source whose spectral power distribution is known

standard observer [stān’ dar’ ob-zū’ rür’]; a hypothetical observer with a visual response mechanism possessing the calorimetric properties defined by the CIE in 1931 as representative of the human population having normal color vision

standard of care: the level of care that reasonably prudent healthcare providers in the same or a similar locality would provide under similar circumstances

stat-ic [stā’t ĭk], adj: related to bodies at rest or forces in equilibrium

static fatigue [stā’t ĭk fā’tēj’]; the delayed failure of glass and ceramic materials resulting from stress enhanced chemical reactions aided by water vapor acting on surface cracks. Analogous to stress corrosion occurring in metals

static relation [stā’t ĭk rē’ lā’ shun’]; the relationship between two parts that are not in motion

stay plate n obj: see INTERIM DENTAL PROSTHESIS

Steinmann’s pin [Fritz Steinmann, Swiss surgeon, 1871-1932]: epo- nym for a firm metal pin that is sharpened on one end; used for the internal fixation of fractures

steam cleaning: the process of debris removal from a restoration, framework or dental prosthesis through use of pressurized steam

sten-o-sis [stān’-ōs’is], n, pl -no-ses (ca. 1860); a narrowing or constriction in the diameter of a passage or orifice—ste-not-ic [stān’-ōt’ ĭk, adj]

stent [stēnt], n [Charles R. Stent, English dentist, 18??-1901]: eponym for any supplementary prosthesis used in conjunction with a surgical procedure to keep a skin graft in place; often modified with acrylic resin or dental modeling impression compound that was previously termed Stent’s mass; also refers to any device or mold used to hold a skin graft in place or provide support for anastomosed structures—see NASAL S., SURGICAL S.

ste-reo-graph [stē’rē-o-grāf’], str’-’-, n (1859): an instrument that records mandibular movement in three planes. Engraving, milling, or burning the recording medium by means of styli, teeth, abrasive rims, or rotary instruments thus obtains the registrations

stereographic record [stē’rē-a’-grāf’-ik’]; an intra or extraoral recording of mandibular movement as viewed in three planes in which the registrations are obtained by engraving, milling, or burning the recording medium by means of studs, rotary instruments, styli, teeth, or abrasive rims

ster-ile [stē’rāl, adj] (1558): free from living microorganisms; aseptic

sterile technique [stē’rē-l ē-tē-kē’-lik’]; a standard surgical technique in which an aseptic area is established and maintained, including proper sterilization of instruments, drapes, gowns, gloves, and the surgical area. With respect to dental implant placement, the systematic maintenance of asepsis with special emphasis on non-contamination of instruments and implant elements throughout an implant placement procedure

ster-il-i-zation [stē’r-i-lī’-zā’shun], n: the process of completely eliminating microbial viability

stip-ple [stīp’ pl], n, pl stip-ples [stīp’ plús], stip-pling [stīp’ ling], (1760) 1: to engrave by means of dots or /and flies 2: to make small short touches that together produce an even or softly graded shadow 3: to speckle or fleck—stip-pler [stīp’ plor’]

stock tray [kol’]; a metal prefabricated impression tray typically available in various sizes and used principally for preliminary impressions—comp CUSTOM TRAY

sto-ma [stō’ ma’], n, pl sto-ma-ta [stō’ ma-ta’], also sto-mas [stō’ mas’] (ca 1684) 1: any simple bodily opening 2: an artificial permanent opening usually made surgically

sto-mat-o-gnath-ic [stō’-mat-ō-nā’-thik’], n: denoting the jaws and mouth collectively

stomatognathic system [stō’-mat’-ō thīk’sī’s’ tūm’]; the combination of structures involved in speech, receiving, mastication, and deglutition as well as parafunctional actions

sto-ma-tol-o-gy [stō’-ma-tō-lō’-je], n: the study of the structures, functions, and diseases of the mouth

stone n: see DENTAL STONE

stone die: see MODEL, REPLICA

stop clasp [stōp klāsp’], obj: as described by James Harrison Prothero, DDS, “the stop clasp was an early forerunner to the conventional clasp assembly by the addition of a lug (occlusal rest) to the reten- tive and reciprocal clasp assembly”

Prothero JH. Prosthetic dentistry. 2nd ed. Chicago: Medico-Dental Publishing Co., 1916:332

strain [strān’]; change in length per unit length when stress is applied; the change in length/original length

stress [stres’], n (14c): force per unit area; a force exerted on one body that presses on, pulls on, pushes against, or tends to invest or compress another body; the deformation caused in a body by such a force; an internal force that resists an externally applied load or force. It is normally defined in terms of mechanical stress, which is the force divided by the perpendicular cross sectional area over which the force is applied—see COMpressive S., SHEARING S., TensiLe S.

stress-bearing area: see STRESS-BEARING REGION

stress-bearing region [stres’-bahr’ing], 1: the surfaces of oral structures that resist forces, strains, or pressures brought on them during function 2: the portion of the mouth capable of providing support for a denture—see also DENTURE FOUNDATION AREA

stress breaker: see STRESS DIRECTOR

stress concentration: an area or point of significantly higher stress associated with a structural discontinuity such as a crack or pore; a marked change in dimension of a structure

stress director [stres’ di-rē’kär]; di-: a device or system that relieves specific dental structures of part or all of the occlusal forces and re-directs those forces to other bearing structures or regions

stress-strain curve: the graphic representation of the tensile or compressive stress and associated strain of a material

study cast obj: see DIAGNOSTIC CAST

stylist tracing [stī’līs trā’ sing’]; a planar tracing that resembles an arrowhead or gothic arch made by means of a device attached to the opposing arches. The shape of the tracing depends on the location of the marking point relative to the tracing table, i.e., in the incisal region as opposed to posteriorly. The apex of a properly made anterior tracing is considered to indicate the centric relation position, called also arrow-point tracing, gothic arch tracing, needle-point tracing—see CENTRAL BEARING TRACING DEVICE

sub antral augmentation [stū’ān-trāl ōg’ ēn-mā’-tā-shun’]; augmentation of the antral floor with autologous bone or bone substitutes to provide a host site for dental implants—called also, SINUS LIFT, ANTHROPLASTY

subcondylar fracture [stū’kōn’dē-lar frāk’ chur’]; a fracture beneath the condylar head and within the condylar neck

subdermal implant: see MUCOSAL INSERT

subgingival margin: the restoration margin or tooth preparation finishing line that is located apical to the free gingival tissue

sub-lin-gual [stū’līn’ gūl’], adj (1661): pertaining to the region or structures located beneath the tongue

sublingual crescent [stū’līng’ gwāl’ kres’ ant’]; the crescent shaped area on the anterior floor of the mouth formed by the lingual wall of the
mandible and the adjacent sublingual fold. It is the area of the anterior alveolus. In the sublingual fold (sub-barb), the crescent-shaped area on the floor of the mouth forming the inner wall of the mandible and tapering toward the molar region. The sublingual and submaxillary duct form it.

Sublingual fossa (sub-barb) is a smooth depression on the lingual surface of the body of the mandible near the midline, above the mylohyoid line and below the alveolus. This fossa accommodates part of the sublingual gland.

Sub-periosteal dental implant superstructure

Sub-periosteal dental implant superstructure involves the supporting of a crown or a fixed removable denture (GPT-4)—see CONDYLAR SUBLUXATION.

Submersible endosteal implant obj: see ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT

Submersible implant obj: see ENDOSTEAL DENTAL IMPLANT

Submucosal inserts: see MUCOSAL INSERT

Submucous cleft palate: see OCCULT CLEFT PALATE

Subocclusal surface (sub-barb) - a portion of the occlusal surface of a tooth that is below the level of the occluding portion of the tooth (GPT-1)

Subperiosteal dental implant

Subperiosteal dental implant (sub-barb) is an endosseous implant that is placed beneath the periosteum during surgery. It is typically used in conjunction with a corresponding prosthesis for the replacement of teeth or portions of teeth. In the case of a single tooth replacement, the implant is inserted into the bone and the associated gingival/alveolar structures are surgically created to facilitate its wetting by another material.

Subperiosteal dental implant abutment

Subperiosteal dental implant abutment (sub-barb) is a thin rubber disk, usually with a hole in its center, which fits over a button that is larger in diameter than the hole. This causes the disk to assume a cup shape. When applied to the tissue surface of a denture, the cup attaches itself to the mucous membrane by suction (GPT-1).

Subperiosteal dental implant superstructure

Subperiosteal dental implant superstructure involves the supporting of a crown or a fixed removable denture (GPT-4)—see ABUTMENT.

Subperiosteal dental implant substrate

Subperiosteal dental implant substrate (sub-barb) is a metal framework, usually with a hole in its center, that fits over a button that is larger in diameter than the hole. This causes the disk to assume a cup shape. When applied to the tissue surface of a denture, the cup attaches itself to the mucous membrane by suction (GPT-1).

Subperiosteal fracture

Subperiosteal fracture (sub-barb) is a bony fracture occurring beneath the periosteum, without displacement.

Subtractive color system

Subtractive color system (sub-barb) is a method of color mixing that involves the removal of light from a white object. The primary colors of the subtractive system are magenta, cyan, and yellow—called also pigment mixture color system.

Subtractive primary colors

Subtractive primary colors (sub-barb) are the primary colorants for pigment and filtering mixtures typically evoking responses of cyan (blue-green), magenta (red-blue), and yellow (red-green). The complementary colors of the subtractive primary colors are red, green, and blue. Magenta is a mixture of red and blue and is the complement of green. Cyan is a mixture of blue and green and is the complement of red. Yellow is a mixture of red and green and is the complement of blue.

Suck-back porosity: see Suck-back porosity.
surgical obturator • temporomandibular disorders

and contiguous alveolar structures (i.e. gingival tissue, teeth). Frequent revisions of surgical obturators are necessary during the ensuing healing phase (approximately six months). Some dentists prefer to replace many or all teeth removed by the surgical procedure with the surgical obturator, while others do not replace any teeth. Further surgical revisions may require fabrication of another surgical obturator (i.e., an initially planned small defect may be revised and greatly enlarged after the final pathologic report indicates margins are not free of tumor)—see INTERIM OBTURATOR.

surgical occlusion rim (surgical maxillomandibular relations

surgical prosthesis (surgical maxillomandibular relations

surgical splint (surgical maxillomandibular relations

surgical stay plate: see SURGICAL OBTURATOR.

surgical stent (surgical maxillomandibular relations

surgical template (surgical maxillomandibular relations

surface tension (surface tension

surface tension (surface tension

surface tension (surface tension

surgical stay plate: see SURGICAL OBTURATOR.

ta-bal (ca. 1578) 1: a flat surface; a raised horizontal surface—see GUIDE T., OCCLusal T.

ta-per: in dentistry, the convergence of two opposing external walls of a tooth preparation as viewed in a given plane. The extension of those average lines within that plane form an angle describe as the angle of convergence.

tech-nic (1855) 1: a detailed procedure in the fabrication of a prosthesis—spelled also technique

tech-nique (1817) 1: a body of technical methods, a method of accomplishing a desired end, the method or procedure and its details

telescopic coping: see COPING

telescopic crown (1777) 1: an artificial crown constructed to fit over a coping (framework). The coping can be another crown, a bar or any other suitable rigid support for the dental prosthesis

telescopic denture: see OVERDENTURE

tem-plate (1877) 1: a pattern, mold, or gauge used as a guide to form a piece being made 2: a curved or flat surface pattern that is used as an aid in arranging teeth—see also SURGICAL TEMPLATE

temporary base: see RECORD BASE

temporary denture: see INTERIM PROSTHESIS

temporary prosthesis: see INTERIM PROSTHESIS

temporary restoration: see INTERIM PROSTHESIS

temporomandibular articulation: see TEMPOROMANDIBULAR JOINT

temporomandibular disorders (1534, 1937), which he claimed to be reflexes due to irritation of the auriculotemporal and/or chorda tympani nerves as they emerged from the tympanic plate caused by altered anatomic relations and derangements of the temporomandibular joint associated with loss of occlusal vertical dimension, loss of

swage (1881) 1: to shape a material by hammering or adapting it onto a die with a swage instrument

swallowing threshold (1578) 1: a type of cartilaginous joint in which the opposed bony surfaces are firmly united by a plate of fibrocartilage 2: the immovable dense midline articulation of the right and left halves of the adult mandible

sym-tom (14c): subjective evidence of disease or physical disturbance; something that indicates the presence of a bodily disorder

syn-ch-ro-ny (1848): the simultaneous appearance of two separate events

syn-drome (1817): a group of symptoms that occur together

synovial fluid (1777) 1: a viscid fluid contained in joint cavities and secreted by the synovial membrane

synovial membrane: the articular membrane composed of specialized endothelial cells capable of producing synovial fluid filling the joint cavity surrounded by the membrane

systemic etiologic factor (1855) 1: an analysis and comparison of the prominent and relative positions of abutment teeth and associated structures

systemic function of the temporomandibular joint(s) 2: (obs) a collection of symptoms frequently observed in various combinations first described by Costen (1934, 1937), which he claimed to be reflexes due to irritation of the auriculotemporal and/or chorda tympani nerves as they emerged from the tympanic plate caused by altered anatomic relations and derangements of the temporomandibular joint associated with loss of occlusal vertical dimension, loss of
posterior tooth support, and/or other malocclusions. The symp-
toms can include headache about the vertex and occiput, tinnitus, pain about the ear, impaired hearing and pain about the tongue—

**acronym for L. Ter In Di’e, three times a day**

T.I.D.:

**temporomandibular disorder**

**temporomandibular dysfunction syndrome**: see TEMPOROMANDIBULAR DISORDERS

**temporomandibular joint** 

\( \gamma \text{tem}' \text{pa}-\text{ró}' \text{mán}-\text{dib}' \text{ya}-\text{lar} \) joint, 1: the articulation between the temporal bone and the mandible. It is a bi-
lateral diarthrodial, bilateral ginglymoid joint 2: the articulation of the con-
dylar process of the mandible and the intra-articular disk with the mandibular fossa of the squamous portion of the temporal bone; a diarthrodial, sliding hinge (ginglymus) joint. Movement in the upper joint compartment is mostly translational, whereas that in the lower joint compartment is mostly rotational. The joint connects the mandibular condyle to the articular fossa of the tem-
poral bone with the temporomandibular disk interposed

**temporomandibular joint derangement**: see INTERNAL DERANGEMENT

**temporomandibular joint hypermobility** 

\( \gamma \text{tem}' \text{pa}-\text{ró}' \text{mán}-\text{dib}' \text{ya}-\text{lar} \) joint hi'par-mó'bi'l'i-téj'; excessive mobility of the temporomandibular joint

**temporomandibular joint remodeling**: see REMODEL

**temporomandibular joint syndrome**: see TEMPOROMANDIBULAR DISORDERS

**TENS**: acronym for Transcutaneous Electrical Neural Stimulation—see TRANSCUTANEOUS ELECTRICAL NEURAL STIMULATION

**tensile stress** \( \gamma \text{ten}' \text{sal}, \text{-sil stréj}; \) the internal induced force that resists the elongation of a material in a direction parallel to the direction of the stresses

**ten-sion** \( \gamma \text{ten}' \text{shun} \) n (1533): the state of being stretched, strained, or extended

**terminal hinge axis**: see TRANSVERSE HORIZONTAL AXIS

**terminal hinge position**: see RETRUCED CONTACT POSITION

**terminal jaw relation record** \( \gamma \text{ju'ur} \text{ma'-nal jó'ri'-li'-shun rék'ar'dj}; \) a rec-
ord of the relationship of the mandible to the maxillae made in the terminal hinge position

**therapeutic prosthesis**: see RADIATION CARRIER

**thermal expansion** \( \gamma \text{thu'-rál ik-spán' shun} \); expansion of a material caused by heat

**ther-mo-plas-tic** \( \gamma \text{thu'-rál ma'-plás' tık}, \text{adj} (1883): \) a characteristic or property of a material that allows it to be softened by the application of heat and return to the hardened state on cooling—

**thermo-plastics** \( \gamma \text{thu'-rál plás-tik'-i-ty n} \)

**thread** \( \gamma \text{thred}, \) n (before 12c) 1: a filament, a group of filaments grouped together, or a filamentous length formed by spinning and twisting short fibers into a continuous strand 2: a projecting helical rib (as on a pipe) by which parts can be screwed together: a screw thread

**thread crest**: the top part of the thread; for external/threads, the thread crest is the region of the thread which is on its outer surface, whereas for internal threads it is the region which forms the inner diameter

**thread flank**: the thread flanks join the thread roots to the crest of a screw

**thread root**: the bottom of the thread where it meets the shaft of the screw

**thread run out**: that portion at the end of a threaded shank which is not cut or rolled to full depth, but which provides a transition be-
tween full depth threads and the fastener shank

**threaded post**: any post used for the restoration of endodontically treated teeth that has a screw thread to engage radicular dentin

**three-quarter crown** obs; see PARTIAL VENEER CROWN

**tic** \( \gamma \text{tik}, \) n (ca. 1822): an intermittent, involuntary, spasmatic move-
ment of a group of muscles, often without a demonstrable external stimulus

T.I.D.: acronym for L. Ter In Di’e, three times a day

**tin-foil** \( \gamma \text{tin'-foil'} n \) (15c): paper thin metal sheeting usually of a tin-
lead alloy or aluminum (a misnomer) 2: a base-metal foil used as a separating material between the cast and denture base material dur-
ing flasking and polymerizing

**tinters’ joint**: an overlapping folded joint between two abutting sheets of metal of uneven length in which the longer portion is first folded over the shorter after which the combined layers are folded over once more resulting in a quadruple layer of material. Originally used by tinsmiths to join sheets of tin. In dentistry, used to secure a thin platinum matrix that is applied to a die of a pre-
pared tooth to support dental porcelain during firing

**tin-ni-tus** \( \gamma \text{tin'itus}, \) n (1843): a noise in the ears, often described as ringing or roaring

**tinted denture base** \( \gamma \text{tin'it'den' chur baš}; \) a denture base with color-
simulating that simulates the color and shading of natural oral tissues

**tis-sue** \( \gamma \text{tis'-shú} \) o̰ o̰ n (1771) 1: the various cellular combinations that make up the body 2: an aggregation of similarly specialized cells united in the performance of a particular function—see HYPERPLASTIC TISSUE

**tissue-bearing area**: see DENTURE FOUNDATION AREA

**tissue displacability** \( \gamma \text{tis'-shú} \) dis-plás'-a-bil'i-téj'; 1: the quality of oral tissues that permits them to be placed in other than a relaxed posi-
tion 2: the degree to which tissues permit displacement

**tissue displacement** \( \gamma \text{tis'-shú} \) dis-plás'-mánt'; the change in the form or position of tissues as a result of pressure. Frequently used to de-
scribe gingival tissue placement prior to impression making.

**tissue integration** \( \gamma \text{tis'-shú} \) in'ti-grá'shun'; as clinically observed, the apparent direct and healthy attachment of living tissue to an alloplastic material, i.e., a dental implant—see OSSEOUS INTEGRATION

**tissue molding**: see BORDER MOLDING

**tissue reaction** \( \gamma \text{tis'-shú} \) ré-k'ak'shun'; the response of tissues to an altered condition

**tissue registration** \( \gamma \text{tis'-shú} \) ré-j'ak'shun'; 1: the accurate registra-
tion of the shape of tissues under any condition by means of a suit-
able material (GPT-1) 2: an impression (GPT-1)

**tissue trimming**: see BORDER MOLDING

**TMD**: acronym for Temporomandibular Disorders—see TEMPOROMANDIBULAR DISORDERS

**to-mo-gram** \( \gamma \text{to'-mo-gràm}, \) n (1940); a radiograph made by using a to-
mograph

\( {1} \text{to-mo-graph} \) \( \gamma \text{to'-mo-gràf}, \) n: a device for moving an x-ray source in one direction as the film moves in the opposite direction

\( {2} \text{to-mo-graph} \) \( \gamma \text{to'-mo-gràf}, \) n: a radiograph produced from a machine that has the source of radiation moving in one direction and the film moving in the opposite direction

**to-mo-gra-phy** \( \gamma \text{to'-mo-grá-fé}, \) n: a general term for a technique that provides a distinct image of any selected plane through the body, while the images of structures that lie above and below that plane are blurred. Also, the term body-section radiography has been applied to the procedure, although the several ways of accomplishing it have been given distinguishing names

**tongue habit** \( \gamma \text{tong' háb'ti}; \) conscious or unconscious movements of the tongue that are not related to purposeful functions. Such habits may produce malocclusion or injuries to tissues of the tongue or the attachment apparatus of the teeth

**tongue thrusting** \( \gamma \text{tong' thrust'-íng}; \) the infantile pattern of suckle-
swallow in which the tongue is placed between the incisor teeth or alveolar ridges during the initial stages of deglutition, resulting sometimes in an anterior open occlusion, deformation of the jaws, and/or abnormal function

**tooth** \( \gamma \text{thúth}, \) n, pl teeth \( \gamma \text{thét}; \) (bef. 12c): any hard calcified structure in the alveolar processes of the maxilla or mandible used for masti-
cation of food, or a similar structure—see ANATOMIC T., CUSPLESS T., METAL INSERT T., NONANATOMIC T., REVERSE ARTICULATION T., TUBE T., ZERO-DEGREE T.
tooth arrangement • treatment denture

tooth arrangement: the placement of teeth on a denture with definite objectives in mind:

1. the placement of teeth on trial bases—see ANTERIOR TOOTH ARRangement

tooth borne: see TOOTH SUPPORTED

tooth color selection: the determination of the color and other attributes of appearance of an artificial tooth or set of teeth for a given individual

tooth form: the characteristics of the curves, lines, angles, and contours of various teeth that permit their identification and differentiation—see ANTERIOR T.F., POSTERIOR T.F.

tooth placement: see TOOTH ARRANGEMENT

tooth preparation: 1. the process of removal of diseased and/or healthy enamel and dentin and cementum to shape a tooth to receive a restoration. 2. the resulting prepared tooth

tooth selection: the selection of a tooth or teeth of a shape, size, and color to harmonize with the individual characteristics of a patient

tooth size discrepancy: abnormally sized teeth or groups of teeth

tooth supported: a term used to describe a dental prosthesis or part of a prosthesis that depends entirely on the natural teeth for support

tooth-supported base: a dental prosthesis base that restores an edentulous region that has abutment teeth at each end for support. The tissue that it covers is not used for support

tooth-supported denture: see OVERDENTURE

tor-que: a twisting or rotary force. The movement of a system of forces producing rotation

tor-us: a smooth rounded anatomical protuberance. In dentistry, prominence (s) sometimes seen on the lingual surface of the mandible and the midline of the hard palate

total elasticity of muscle: the combined effect of physical and physiologic elasticity of muscle

tough-ness: the ability of a material to withstand stresses and strains without breaking

toxic dose: a measure of the dose of a drug that causes untoward symptoms in most persons

tox-in-ty: the adverse reactions (dose-response-time relationships) of tissues to selected foreign substances resulting in unacceptable in-vivo interactions. The toxicity can be at the local or systemic level depending on the amount, rate of release, and specific type of substance available to the tissues

trac-er: a line or lines scribed by a pointed instrument

trac-ing: a line or lines scribed by a pointed instrument: 1: a traced copy of a drawing, photograph, radiograph, or similar entity—see ARROW POINT T., CEPHALOMETRIC T. EXTRAORAL T., INTRAORAL T., MANDIBULAR T., PAN TOGRAPHIC T., STYLLUS T.

tracing device: a device that provides a central point of bearing, or support, between maxillary and mandibular occlusion rims or dentures. It consists of a contacting point that is attached to one occlusion rim or denture and a plate attached to the opposing occlusion rim or denture that provides the surface on which the bearing point rests or moves

transcancellous oblique radiography: a flat radiographic projection in which the central beam travels across the cranial and through the temporomandibular joint on the opposite side showing an oblique lateral view of the condyle

transcutaneous electrical neural stimulation: application of low-voltage electrical stimulation through the skin to nerves in order to interfere with the sensation of pain in the brain and increase blood flow to the region—colloquial TENs

trans-ep-the-li-al: penetrating or passing through the epithelium, as in a dental implant

transepithelial abutment: the dental implant abutment that passes through the epithelium and attaches to the dental prosthesis—called also the dental implant abutment

transfer coping: a metallic, acrylic resin, or other covering or cap used to position a die in an impression

transit dose: a measure of the primary radiation transmitted through the patient and measured at a point on the central ray at some point beyond the patient

transitional contour: a transitional prosthesis used with respect to any restoration supported by a dental implant, the external form achieved between the abutment and the implant body

transitional denture: a removable dental prosthesis serving as an interim prosthesis to which artificial teeth will be added as natural teeth are lost and that will be replaced after postextraction tissue changes have occurred. A transitional denture may become an interim complete dental prosthesis when all of the natural teeth have been removed from the dental arch—called also complete denture

transitional prosthesis: see INTERIM PROSTHESIS, TRANSITIONAL DENTURE

translating condyle: see NONWORKING SIDE CONDYLE

trans-la-tion: motion that a rigid body in which a straight line passing through any two points always remains parallel to its initial position. The motion may be described as a sliding or gliding motion

translatory movement: the motion of a body at any instant when all points within the body are moving at the same velocity and in the same direction (GFT 1)

trans-luc-en-cy: having the appearance between complete opacity and complete transparency; partially opaque

trans-mu-co-sal: a layer of mucosa

trans-os-teal: the penetration of both the internal and external cortical plates of a bone

transosteal dental implant: a dental implant that penetrates both cortical plates and passes through the full thickness of the alveolar bone

dental implant composed of a metal plate with retentive pins to hold it against the inferior border of the mandible that supports transosteal pins that penetrate through the full thickness of the mandible and pass into the mouth in the parasymphseal region—called also staple bone implant, mandibular staple implant, transmandibular implant

transverse axis: see TRANSVERSE HORIZONTAL AXIS

transverse facial fracture: see LE FORTE III FRACTURE, MIDEFACIAL FRACTURE

transverse horizontal axis: an imaginary line around which the mandible may rotate within the sagittal plane

trans-ver-sion: displacement of a tooth from its usual position or proper numerical position in the jaw

trauma from occlusion: see OCCLUSAL TRAUMA

traumatic occlusion: an occlusion of the teeth that is capable of producing injury to oral structures

traumatogenic occlusion: an occlusion of the teeth that is capable of producing injury to oral structures

traveling condyle: see NONWORKING SIDE CONDYLE

treatment denture: a dental prosthesis used for the purpose of treating or conditioning the tissues that is called...
trichromatic system

trigger zone:

trigger spot:

trigger area:

trigger point:

trigger spot:

tripod marking:

trichromatic system

tri-chro-mat-ic

tri-chro-ma-tism

tri-pod-iza-tion

tris-mus

trismus appliance

tri-stimu-lus

tri-ta-no-pia

tube impression

tube teeth

treatment denture • value

treatment plan

tube closure

tunnel dissection

U

UCLA abutment

unilateral partial denture

unilateral removable dental prosthesis

unilateral superperiodontal implant

unstrained jaw relation

upper impression

vacuum casting

vacuum investing

vacuum mixing

val-uc

vulgar denture

vulgarism

wax investment

wax ramification

value • waxing up

Value is the only dimension of color that may exist alone—see MUNSELL VALUE


van der Walls' bond [Johannes D. van der Walls, Dutch physicist] (ca. 1926): *eponym* for a bond that involves weak inter-atomic attractions such as variation in physical mass or location of electrical charge; e.g., molecular polarization, electrical dipoles and dispersion effects—hydrogen bridges—called also secondary bond

vascular pain [vā'kə-sər] n: a type of deep somatic pain of visceral origin that emanates from the afferent nerves that innervate blood vessels

vertical overlap [vərˈləp] 1: the distance between two selected points when the occluding members are in their closest proximity during speech

vertical opening: see PHYSIOLOGIC REST

vertical dimension of rest position: see VERTICAL DIMENSION

vertical dimension decrease [vərˈtɪ-kəl dɪˈmɛnʃən dɪˈkres] abbr: decreasing the vertical distance between the mandible and the maxilla by modifications of teeth, the positions of teeth or occlusion rims, or through alveolar or residual ridge resorption (GPT-1)

vertical dimension increase [vərˈtɪ-kəl dɪˈmɛnʃən ɪnˈkress] abbr: increasing the vertical distance between the mandible and the maxilla by modifications of teeth, the positions of teeth, or occlusion rims (GPT-1)—see OCCLUSAL VERTICAL DIMENSION

vertical dimension of occlusion: see OCCLUSAL VERTICAL DIMENSION

vertical dimension of rest position: see PHYSIOLOGIC REST POSITION

vertical dimension of speech [vərˈtɪ-kəl dɪˈmɛnʃən ˈspiːtʃ] abbr: that distance measured between two selected points when the occluding members are in their closest proximity during speech

vertical opening: see VERTICAL DIMENSION

dimensional overlap [vərˈtɪ-kəl ˈər-ˈvər-ləp] 1: the distance teeth lap over their antagonists as measured vertically; especially the distance the maxillary incisal edges extend below those of the mandibular teeth. It may also be used to describe the vertical relations of opposing cusps 2: the vertical relationship of the incisal edges of the maxillary incisors to the mandibular incisors when the teeth are in maximum intercuspation

ves-ti-bule [vəsˈti-buˌl] n (ca. 1728) 1: any of various bony cavities, especially when serving as or resembling an entrance to another 2: the portion of the oral cavity that is bounded on the medial side by the teeth, gingiva, and alveolar ridge or the residual ridge, and on the lateral side by the lips and cheeks—see Buccal V., Labial V.

ves-tib-u-lo-plas-ty [vəsˈti-bəˌluˌpləs-ˈtə] n: a surgical procedure designed to restore alveolar ridge height by lowering muscles attaching to the buccal, labial, and lingual aspects of the jaws

vibrating line [vĭˈbrā-tĭŋ lĭn] abbr: an imaginary line across the posterior part of the palate marking the division between the movable and immovable tissues of the soft palate. This can be identified when the movable tissues are functioning

Vickers hardness number: (VHN) a measure of hardness obtained with a diamond pyramid indenter with a square base and an angle of 136°. VHN is proportional to the ratio of the applied load to the area of the indentation. Devised in the 1920’s by engineers at Vickers, Ltd. in the United Kingdom

videofluoroscopy [vɪˈdɪ-oʊ ˈflʊroʊ əˈkæs-pə, ˈflʊroʊ-əs-ə] n: dynamic x-rays recorded on videotape

viewing conditions [vɪˈwɪŋ kənˈdɪʃən] abbr: various conditions under which visual observation is made including the size of the stimulus, characteristics of the surrounding area, nature of the illuminant, angle of viewing, area of the retina, etc.

Virginia bridge: see RESIN-BONDED PROSTHESIS

visceral pain [vɪsˈkər-əl pən] abbr: deep somatic pain originating in visceral structures such as mucosal linings, walls of hollow viscera, parenchyma of organs, glands, dental pulps, and vascular structures

visible spectrum [vɪˈzɜr ə-bəl spɛktˈrɛm] n: the section of the electromagnetic spectrum that is visible to the human eye. It ranges from 380 nm to 760 nm

visual adaptation [vɪˈzjuəl əˈdəptən] n: a method of expanding a wax pattern in wax: to produce flexible or hard rubber, as desired, by subjecting caoutchouc, in the presence of sulfur, to heat and high steam pressure in a processing unit, termed a vulcanizer, made for that purpose

warp [wɔr] vt (13c): torsional change of shape or outline; to turn or twist out of shape

wash impression [wɔs ɪmˈpɜr–ʃən] n: see FINAL IMPRESSION

wave length [weɪv ˈlɛŋkθ] n: the distance at any instant between two adjacent crests (or identical phases) of two series of waves that are advancing through a uniform medium. The wavelength varies inversely with the vibration rate or number of waves passing any given point per unit period of time

wax [wɔks] n (bef. 12c): one of several esters of fatty acids with higher alcohols, usually monohydric alcohols. Dental waxes are combinations of various types of waxes compounded to provide desired physical properties—see BASEPLATE W., BOXING W., CASTING W., DENTAL IMPRESSION W., MODELING W

wax addition technique: the process used to develop a wax pattern through organized sequential addition of wax to shape the individual components of the desired anatomical form

wax elimination [wɔks ɪˌlɪm–ənˈeɪʃən] n: the removal of wax from a mold, usually by heat

wax expansion [wɔks ɪˌpæns–ən] n: a method of expanding a wax pattern to compensate for the shrinkage of gold during the casting process

wax model denture: see TRIAL DENTURE

wax pattern [wɔks ˈpætərn] n: a wax form that is the positive likeness of an object to be fabricated

wax try in: see TRIAL PLACEMENT

waxing [wɔks ˈɪŋ] v: obv: the contouring of a wax pattern or the wax base of a trial denture into the desired form (GPT-1)

waxing up [wɔks ˈɪŋ ˈʌp] v: obv: the contouring of a pattern in wax generally applied to the shaping in wax of the contours of a trial denture
waxing up

(GPT-1) 2: the process of waxing and carving of the wax to the shape and contour desired (GPT-1)

wear facet | wər fækˈtə(r)|: any wear line or plane on a tooth surface caused by attrition

Weber-Ferguson incision | [Sir E.S. Ferguson, Scottish surgeon, dates vary: 1808-1877 or 1871-1944]: eponym for a facial incision used in exposing the maxillary bone in a maxillectomy procedure


1 weld | wèld, wəld (1831): a welded joint; the state or condition of being welded

2 weld | wèld, wəld: to unite or fuse two pieces by hammering, compression, or by rendering soft by heat with the addition of a fusible material

waxing up

wire splint | wər splīnt; a device used to stabilize teeth in the maxillae or mandible loosened by an accident or by a compromised periodontium; a device to reduce and stabilize maxillary or mandibular fractures by application to both arches and connection via maxillary wires or intermaxillary wires to stabilize the structures

Wolff’s Law | [Julius Wolff, German anatomist, 1836-1902]: eponym for the principle that a bone, either normal or abnormal, will develop the structure most suited to resist those forces acting on it

work | wərk (bef. 12c); the product of a force acting on a body through the distance traveled by the force

work authorization: a signed written order provided by the dentist to the dental laboratory detailing the work to be performed and specifying the materials to be used

working articulation | wərˈking ərˈtɪkə-ˈlāˌsha-nəl; the occlusal contacts of teeth on the side toward which the mandible is moved

working bite: see WORKING ARTICULATION

working bite relation: see WORKING ARTICULATION

working cast: —see FINAL CAST

working condyle: see WORKING SIDE CONDYLE

working contacts | wərˈking kənˈtæktəs; obs: contacts of teeth made on the side of the occlusion toward which the mandible has been moved (GPT-1)

working model: see CAST

working occlusal surface | wərˈking aˌklōsəˈzal sərˈfəsəs; obs: the surface or surfaces of teeth on which mastication can occur (GPT-1)

working occlusion | wərˈking aˌklōsəˈzhən; obs: the occlusal contacts of teeth on the side to which the mandible is moved (GPT-1)

working side | wərˈking sīd; the side toward which the mandible moves in a lateral excursion

working side contacts | wərˈking sid kənˈtæktəs; contacts of teeth made on the side of the articulation toward which the mandible is moved during working movements

working side condyle | wərˈking sid kənˈtəl-dəl; the condyle on the working side

working side condyle path | wərˈking sid kənˈtəl pātthəl; the path the condyle travels on the working side when the mandible moves in a lateral excursion

wrought | wroʊt, adv (13c) 1: worked into shape; formed 2: worked into shape by tools; hammered

Y

yield strength | ˈjild strɛŋkθəl; the strength at which a small amount of permanent (plastic) strain occurs, usually 0.1% or 0.2%, and most frequently measured in MPa or psi

Young’s modulus: [Thomas Young (1773-1829) English physician and physicist]: eponym for the constant of proportionality expressed in the stress-strain plot as the slope in the elastic region where elastic recovery occurs upon release of the stress inducing the strain; usually given the symbol E. A higher modulus (GPa, psi) denotes a greater stiffness or material rigidity. Also termed MODULUS OF ELASTICITY

Z

zero-degree teeth | ˈzər- ˈò-di-grēˈ, ˈze-rō-ˈ tēth; posterior denture teeth having 0-degree cuspal angles in relation to the plane established by the horizontal occlusal surface of the tooth—called also zero-degree nonanatomic teeth—see NONANATOMIC TEETH

zinc oxide eugenol cement: a cement or luting agent resulting from mixing zinc oxide with eugenol (oil of cloves), typically dispensed in the form of a powder and liquid or sometimes two pastes. ANSI/ADA Type I or Type II zinc oxide and eugenol cements are respectively designated for provisional or permanent cementation of restorations fabricated outside of the mouth—see EBA CEMENT

zinc phosphate cement: a cement or luting agent resulting from mixing zinc oxide (powder component) with phosphoric acid, water, aluminum phosphate and zinc phosphate (liquid component). Magnesium oxide is often used as the principal modifier

zinc polycarboxylate cement: a cement or luting agent resulting from mixing zinc oxide, magnesium oxide and sometimes stannous oxide (powder component) with an aqueous solution of polyacrylic acid and copolymers

zirconia ceramic post: a ceramic post used in the restoration of endodontically treated teeth, especially when a metal post may compromise esthetics. Typically used with composite resin or compression ceramics to form the core

zygoma | zīˈgō mə; n (ca. 1684): the area formed by the union of the zygomatic bone with the zygomatic processes of the temporal and maxillary bones

STANDARD REFERENCES

COLOR


COMPLETE DENTURE PROSTHODONTICS

Goddard PB. The anatomy, physiology and pathology of the human teeth: with the most approved methods of treatment; including


Tomes J. Instruction in the use and management of artificial teeth. Middlex: Private printing, 1851.


Richardson T. A practical treatise on mechanical dentistry. Philadelphia: Lindsay and Blakiston, 1860.


Evans, TW. On the discovery of Vulcanized caoutchouc: and the property of its application to dental purposes. Private printing, 1867.

Celluloid Manufacturing Co. Celluloid as a base for artificial teeth: instructions for manipulating the celluloid base, with testimonials from parties using it, and other information. Celluloid Manufacturing Co., 1878.


Land, CH. The scientific adaptation of artificial dentures. Philadelphia: Private printing, 1885.


Samsioe CA. A treatise on plateless dentures. Private printing, 1898.


Haskell LP. Harkell’s manual of plate work or handbook for the dental laboratory. Chicago: Private press, 1910.


DENTAL LABORATORY SCIENCE

Schwartz MM. You can be happy with dental plates. Private printing, 1945.

CROWNS

Goslee HJ. Principles and practice of crown and bridgework. A practical, systematic modern treatise upon the requirements and technique of artificial crown work including some incidental reference to bridgework. 4th ed. New York: Consolidated Dental Manufacturing Co., 1903.
Land CH. Porcelain dental art. Private printing, 1904.
Chaves HES. The application of the Davis crown in prosthetic dentistry. New York: Private printing, 1912.
Lochhead Laboratories. The porcelain jacket crown. A treatise containing interesting and authentic information regarding the technique, preparation and field of application of porcelain jacket crowns in an everyday practice. New York: Private printing, 1918.
Thompson GA. Porcelain technic. Private printing, 1918.
Collett HA. Gold shell crowns and how to make them. The solution of problems in dental mechanics. New York: Private printing, 1922.
Ash C. Ash's all porcelain teeth: dowel crowns and non platinum tube teeth for vulcanite dentures and for all classes of crown and bridgework. London: Ash, Julius, 1923.
Engle F. Three quarter crowns; how to construct and apply them. Brooklyn: Dental Items of Interest Publishing Co., 1946.

DENTAL MATERIALS SCIENCE


FIXED PARTIAL DENTURE PROSTHODONTICS

Brown P. A treatise on crown and bridge work, or the adjustment of teeth without plates. Philadelphia: Private printing, 1892.
Standard References

Sheffield LT. An easy account of crown work and bridgework in dentistry. New York: Private printing, 1895.
Goslee HJ. Principles and practice of crown and bridgework. A practical, systematic modern treatise upon the requirements and technique of artificial crown work including some incidental reference to bridgework. 4th ed. New York: Consolidated Dental Manufacturing Co., 1903.
Chayes HES. Movable removable bridgework. With a detailed, illustrated technique for the construction of a unilateral compound movable removable partial bridge, and a description of the instruments and attachments employed. New York: Chayes System Laboratories, 1922.
Columbus Dental Manufacturing Co., Steele’s interchangeable tooth: illustrated: showing technical detail of construction and manipulation, embracing all features of their application. Columbus: Columbus Dental Manufacturing Co., 1924.
Goslee HJ. Principles and practice of crown and bridgework. A practical, systematic modern treatise upon the requirements and technique of artificial crown work including some incidental reference to bridgework. 4th ed. New York: Consolidated Dental Manufacturing Co., 1903.

GENERAL PATHOLOGY


GENERAL PROSTHODONTICS

Hunter J. The natural history of the human teeth. London: J. Johnson, 1755. (Section on artificial tooth replacements).
Wooffendale R. Practical observations on the human teeth. London: J. Johnson, 1783. (Section on artificial tooth replacements).
Dubois de Lhemant N. A dissertation on artificial teeth: evincing the advantages of teeth made of mineral paste, over every denomination of animal substance: to which is added, advise to mothers and nurses on the prevention and cure of those diseasses which attend the first dentition. 1797— (Section on artificial tooth replacements.)
Fox J. The history and treatment of the diseases of the teeth, the gums, and the alveolar processes, with the operations which they respectively require. To which are added, observations on other diseases of the mouth, and on the mode of fixing artificial teeth. London: Thomas Cox, 1806. (Section on artificial tooth replacements.)
James B. A treatise on the management of the teeth. Philadelphia: Private printing, 1814. (First illustrated United States dental work with a section on artificial teeth.)
Delabarre CF. Traite de la partie mecanique de l’art du chiru dentiste (in two volumes). Paris: Private printing, 1820. (Section on artificial tooth replacements.)
Jobson DW. Outlines of the anatomy and physiology of the teeth & c. Their diseases and treatment. With practical observations on artificial teeth. Edinburgh: William Tait, 1834. (Section on artificial tooth replacements.)
Koecker L. An essay on artificial teeth, obturators, & plates, with the principles for their construction and application, illustrated by 26 cases and 21 plates. London: for S. Highley, 1835. (Section on artificial tooth replacements.)
Saunders E. Mineral teeth: their merits & manufacture: with observations on those cases in which they are or are not applicable: and on the best means of preserving artificial teeth. Philadelphia: Private printing, 1841. (Section on artificial tooth replacements.)
Arthur R. A popular treatise on the diseases of the teeth: including a description of their structure and modes of treatment; together with the usual mode of inserting artificial teeth. Philadelphia: Lindsay & Blakiston, 1845. (Section on artificial tooth replacements.)
Howard T. On the IOBB of teeth; and on the best means of restoring them. London: Simpkin and Marshall, 1857. (Section on artificial tooth replacements.)
Luksen E. Dental surgery and mechanism. A popular treatise on the preservation, management, and surgical treatment of the teeth and gums: with the most modern and improved modes of supplying the lobs of teeth. London: Savill and Edwards, 1859. (Section on artificial tooth replacements.)
Moseley E. Teeth, their natural history: with the physiology of the human mouth, in regard to artificial teeth. London: Robert Hardwicke, 1862. (Section on artificial tooth replacements.)
Eskell FA. A new system for treating and fixing artificial teeth: the art to prevent the loss of the teeth: the instructions calculated to enable heads of families to adopt the author’s practice of treating and preserving the teeth. Private printing, 1862.
Coles JO. On deformities of the mouth, congenital and acquired, with their mechanical treatment. Philadelphia Lindsay and Blakiston, 1870. (Section on artificial tooth replacements.)
Coles JO. A manual of dental mechanics. 2nd ed. London: J & A Churchi H., 1876. (Section on artificial tooth replacement.)


Cigrand BJ. The lower third of the face or the dental domain; a study of art in dentistry. Chicago: Blakely Printing Co., 1904.


Clapp GW. The life and work of James Leon Williams. New York: The Dental Digest, 1925.


MAXILLOFACIAL PROSTHODONTICS

Koecker L. An essay on artificial teeth, obturators, & plates, with the principles for the construction and application, illustrated by 26 cases and 21 plates. London: for S. Highley, 1835.


Case CS. A practical treatise on the techniques and principles of dental orthopedia and prosthetic correction of cleft palate. Chicago: CS Case Private press, 1921.

Fritsch C. Zahnartzliche sowie zahnarztlich chirurgische prothek. Leipzig: G. Thieme, 1925.

MAXILLOFACIAL PROSTHODONTICS

Koecker L. An essay on artificial teeth, obturators, & plates, with the principles for the construction and application, illustrated by 26 cases and 21 plates. London: for S. Highley, 1835.


Case CS. A practical treatise on the techniques and principles of dental orthopedia and prosthetic correction of cleft palate. Chicago: CS Case Private press, 1921.

Fritsch C. Zahnartzliche sowie zahnarztlich chirurgische prothek. Leipzig: G. Thieme, 1925.

THE ACADEMY OF PROSTHODONTICS

JULY 2005 85

THE JOURNAL OF PROSTHETIC DENTISTRY

Standard References


MEDICAL ACRONYMS


MEDICAL DICTIONARIES


MEDICAL EPMONY


REMOVABLE PARTIAL DENTURE PROSTHODONTICS


Applegate SG, Perry CK. Outline for removable partial denture service. Detroit: Prosthetic Department, University of Detroit School of Dentistry, 1943.


SYNDROMES


Appendix A

Tables and Measures

Measures of Capacity

Multiples and submultiples of the Metric System

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Multiples and Submultiples</th>
<th>Prefix</th>
<th>Symbol</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1,000,000,000,000</td>
<td>tera-</td>
<td>T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000,000,000</td>
<td>giga-</td>
<td>G</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000,000</td>
<td>mega-</td>
<td>M</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000</td>
<td>kilo-</td>
<td>k</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>hecto-</td>
<td>h</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>deka-</td>
<td>da</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>deci-</td>
<td>d</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>centi-</td>
<td>c</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.001</td>
<td>milli-</td>
<td>m</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.000,000,001</td>
<td>micro-</td>
<td>μ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.000,000,001</td>
<td>nano-</td>
<td>n</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.000,000,000,001</td>
<td>pico-</td>
<td>p</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.000,000,000,000,001</td>
<td>femto-</td>
<td>f</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.000,000,000,000,000,001</td>
<td>atto-</td>
<td>a</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Celsius / Fahrenheit Conversion Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>°C</th>
<th>°F</th>
<th>°C</th>
<th>°F</th>
<th>°C</th>
<th>°F</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>-40</td>
<td>-40.0</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>48.2</td>
<td>58</td>
<td>136.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-39</td>
<td>-38.2</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>50.0</td>
<td>59</td>
<td>138.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-38</td>
<td>-36.4</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>51.8</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>140.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-37</td>
<td>-34.6</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>53.6</td>
<td>61</td>
<td>141.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-36</td>
<td>-32.8</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>55.4</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>143.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-35</td>
<td>-31.0</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>57.2</td>
<td>63</td>
<td>145.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-34</td>
<td>-29.2</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>59.0</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>147.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-33</td>
<td>-27.4</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>60.8</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>149.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-32</td>
<td>-25.6</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>62.6</td>
<td>66</td>
<td>150.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-31</td>
<td>-23.8</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>64.4</td>
<td>67</td>
<td>152.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-30</td>
<td>-22.0</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>66.2</td>
<td>68</td>
<td>154.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-29</td>
<td>-20.2</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>68.0</td>
<td>69</td>
<td>156.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-28</td>
<td>-18.4</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>69.8</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>158.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-27</td>
<td>-16.6</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>71.6</td>
<td>71</td>
<td>159.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-26</td>
<td>-14.8</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>73.4</td>
<td>72</td>
<td>161.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-25</td>
<td>-13.0</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>75.2</td>
<td>73</td>
<td>163.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-24</td>
<td>-11.2</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>77.0</td>
<td>74</td>
<td>165.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-23</td>
<td>-9.4</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>78.8</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>167.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-22</td>
<td>-7.6</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>80.6</td>
<td>76</td>
<td>168.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-21</td>
<td>-5.8</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>82.4</td>
<td>77</td>
<td>170.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-20</td>
<td>-4.0</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>84.2</td>
<td>78</td>
<td>172.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-19</td>
<td>-2.2</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>86.0</td>
<td>79</td>
<td>174.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-18</td>
<td>-0.4</td>
<td>31</td>
<td>87.8</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>176.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-17</td>
<td>+1.4</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>89.6</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>177.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-16</td>
<td>3.2</td>
<td>33</td>
<td>91.4</td>
<td>82</td>
<td>179.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-15</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>93.2</td>
<td>83</td>
<td>181.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-14</td>
<td>6.8</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>95.0</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>183.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-13</td>
<td>8.6</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>96.8</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>185.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-12</td>
<td>10.4</td>
<td>37</td>
<td>98.6</td>
<td>86</td>
<td>186.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-11</td>
<td>12.2</td>
<td>38</td>
<td>100.4</td>
<td>87</td>
<td>188.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-10</td>
<td>14.0</td>
<td>39</td>
<td>102.2</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>190.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-9</td>
<td>15.8</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>104.0</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>192.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-8</td>
<td>17.6</td>
<td>41</td>
<td>105.8</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>194.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Avoirdupois to Metric Weight Conversion Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Ounces (Oz)</th>
<th>Grams</th>
<th>Ounces (Oz)</th>
<th>Grams</th>
<th>Pounds</th>
<th>Grams</th>
<th>Kilograms</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/16</td>
<td>1.772</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>288.06</td>
<td>0.517</td>
<td>0.517</td>
<td>0.000517</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/8</td>
<td>3.544</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>576.13</td>
<td>1.034</td>
<td>1.034</td>
<td>0.001034</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/4</td>
<td>7.088</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>1152.25</td>
<td>2.068</td>
<td>2.068</td>
<td>0.002068</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/2</td>
<td>14.175</td>
<td>64</td>
<td>2304.5</td>
<td>4.136</td>
<td>4.136</td>
<td>0.004136</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>28.350</td>
<td>128</td>
<td>4609.0</td>
<td>8.272</td>
<td>8.272</td>
<td>0.008272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>56.699</td>
<td>256</td>
<td>9218.0</td>
<td>16.544</td>
<td>16.544</td>
<td>0.016544</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>85.049</td>
<td>384</td>
<td>13827.</td>
<td>24.816</td>
<td>24.816</td>
<td>0.024816</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>113.394</td>
<td>512</td>
<td>18436.</td>
<td>33.088</td>
<td>33.088</td>
<td>0.033088</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>141.748</td>
<td>640</td>
<td>23054.</td>
<td>41.360</td>
<td>41.360</td>
<td>0.041360</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>170.097</td>
<td>768</td>
<td>27662.</td>
<td>49.632</td>
<td>49.632</td>
<td>0.049632</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Metric to Apothecary Liquid Measure

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Metric</th>
<th>Approximate Apothecary Equivalent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1000 ml</td>
<td>1 quart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>750 ml</td>
<td>1⅞ pints</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500 ml</td>
<td>1 pint</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>250 ml</td>
<td>8 fluid ounces200 ml</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 fluid ounces</td>
<td>3 ½ fluid ounces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100 ml</td>
<td>1 fluid dram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50 ml</td>
<td>1 ¾ fluid ounces</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30 ml</td>
<td>1 fluid ounce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 ml</td>
<td>4 fluid drams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 ml</td>
<td>2 ½ fluid drams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 ml</td>
<td>2 fluid drams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 ml</td>
<td>1⅜ fluid drams</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 ml</td>
<td>1 fluid dram</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 ml</td>
<td>45 minims</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 ml</td>
<td>30 minims</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 ml</td>
<td>15 minims</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.75 ml</td>
<td>12 minims</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.60 ml</td>
<td>10 minims</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.50 ml</td>
<td>8 minims</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.30 ml</td>
<td>5 minims</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.25 ml</td>
<td>4 minims</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.20 ml</td>
<td>3 minims</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.10 ml</td>
<td>1 ½ minims</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.05 ml</td>
<td>½ minim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.03 ml</td>
<td>¾ minim</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Apothecaries’ – Metric Liquid Measure Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Minims</th>
<th>Milliliters</th>
<th>Fluid Drams</th>
<th>Fluid Ounces</th>
<th>Milliliters</th>
<th>Fluid Ounces</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.06</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3.70</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>29.57</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.12</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>7.39</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>59.15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.19</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>11.09</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>88.72</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>14.79</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>118.29</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.31</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>18.48</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>147.87</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.62</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>22.18</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>177.44</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.92</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>25.88</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>207.01</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.23</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>29.57</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>236.58</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.54</td>
<td>9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>266.16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.85</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>295.73</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.16</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>325.30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.46</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>354.88</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.77</td>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>384.45</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.08</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>414.02</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.39</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>443.59</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.70</td>
<td>16 (1 pt)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>473.17</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>32 (1 qt)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>946.33</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>128 (1 gal)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3785.32</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Metric – Apothecaries’ Liquid Measure Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Milliliters</th>
<th>Minims</th>
<th>Milliliters</th>
<th>Drams</th>
<th>Ounces</th>
<th>Grains</th>
<th>Scruples</th>
<th>Drams</th>
<th>Ounces</th>
<th>Pounds</th>
<th>Cubic Inches</th>
<th>Milliliters</th>
<th>Cubic Centimeters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>16.231</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1.35</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>0.0167</td>
<td>0.002</td>
<td>0.005</td>
<td>0.00014</td>
<td>0.000017</td>
<td>0.0647989</td>
<td>36.967</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>32.5</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>2.71</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.333</td>
<td>0.0039</td>
<td>0.0035</td>
<td>0.00045</td>
<td>0.0647989</td>
<td>0.0647989</td>
<td>36.967</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>48.7</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>4.06</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1.000</td>
<td>0.0833</td>
<td>0.0312</td>
<td>0.00078</td>
<td>0.0647989</td>
<td>0.0647989</td>
<td>36.967</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>64.9</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>5.4</td>
<td>500</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1.80468</td>
<td>0.22558</td>
<td>0.00017</td>
<td>0.000017</td>
<td>0.0647989</td>
<td>0.0647989</td>
<td>36.967</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>81.1</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>6.76</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>7.21875</td>
<td>3.6967</td>
<td>0.1792</td>
<td>0.00017</td>
<td>0.0647989</td>
<td>0.0647989</td>
<td>36.967</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Avoirdupois Weight Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grains</th>
<th>Drams</th>
<th>Ounces</th>
<th>Pounds</th>
<th>Metric Equivalents (grams)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.0366</td>
<td>0.0023</td>
<td>0.00014</td>
<td>0.0647989</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.34</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.0625</td>
<td>0.0039</td>
<td>1.772</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>437.5</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.0625</td>
<td>28.350</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7000</td>
<td>256</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>453.5924277</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Apothecaries’ Weight Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Equivalents</th>
<th>Grains</th>
<th>Scruples</th>
<th>Drams</th>
<th>Ounces</th>
<th>Pounds</th>
<th>Metric Ounces</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>0.0167</td>
<td>0.002</td>
<td>0.00014</td>
<td>0.0647989</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>60</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0.125</td>
<td>0.042</td>
<td>0.0035</td>
<td>1.296</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>480</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.125</td>
<td>0.0042</td>
<td>3.888</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5760</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>96</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.0542</td>
<td>31.103</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Apothecaries’ (Wine) Measure Table
### Metric Weight Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Micro-Gram</th>
<th>Milli-Gram</th>
<th>Centi-Gram</th>
<th>Deci-Gram</th>
<th>Deca-Gram</th>
<th>Equivalents</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.000015 gr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$10^3$</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.015432 gr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$10^4$</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.154323 gr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$10^5$</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1.543235 gr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$10^6$</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>15.432356 gr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$10^7$</td>
<td>$10^4$</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>5.6438 dr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$10^8$</td>
<td>$10^6$</td>
<td>$10^4$</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>10.154323 gr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$10^9$</td>
<td>$10^8$</td>
<td>$10^6$</td>
<td>$10^4$</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>20.2046 lb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$10^{12}$</td>
<td>$10^9$</td>
<td>$10^8$</td>
<td>$10^6$</td>
<td>$10^4$</td>
<td>2204.6223 lb</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Metric Measures of Length Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Micro-Meter</th>
<th>Milli-Meter</th>
<th>Centi-Meter</th>
<th>Deci-Meter</th>
<th>Deca-Meter</th>
<th>Equivalents</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.001</td>
<td>10^-3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.000039 inch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$10^3$</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10^-3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.03937 inch</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$10^4$</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.3937 inches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$10^5$</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3.937 inches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$10^6$</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>39.37 inches</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$10^7$</td>
<td>$10^4$</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10.9361 yards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$10^8$</td>
<td>$10^5$</td>
<td>$10^4$</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>109.3612 yards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$10^9$</td>
<td>$10^6$</td>
<td>$10^5$</td>
<td>$10^4$</td>
<td>1000</td>
<td>1093.6121 yards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$10^{12}$</td>
<td>$10^9$</td>
<td>$10^8$</td>
<td>$10^6$</td>
<td>$10^5$</td>
<td>6.2137 miles</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Troy Weight Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grains</th>
<th>Pennyweights</th>
<th>Ounces</th>
<th>Pounds</th>
<th>Metric Equivalents (grams)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.042</td>
<td>0.002</td>
<td>0.00017</td>
<td>1.0647989</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>0.0042</td>
<td>1.555</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>480</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.083</td>
<td>31.103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5760</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>373.24177</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Apothecary to Metric Weight Conversion Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grains</th>
<th>Grams</th>
<th>Scruples</th>
<th>Grams</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1/150</td>
<td>0.0004</td>
<td>2/5</td>
<td>0.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/120</td>
<td>0.0005</td>
<td>1/2</td>
<td>0.032</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/100</td>
<td>0.0006</td>
<td>3/5</td>
<td>0.04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/90</td>
<td>0.0007</td>
<td>2/3</td>
<td>0.043</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/80</td>
<td>0.0008</td>
<td>3/4</td>
<td>0.05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/64</td>
<td>0.001</td>
<td>7/8</td>
<td>0.057</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/60</td>
<td>0.0011</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.065</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/50</td>
<td>0.0013</td>
<td>1 1/2</td>
<td>0.097</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/48</td>
<td>0.0014</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>0.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/40</td>
<td>0.0016</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>0.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/36</td>
<td>0.0018</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>0.24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/32</td>
<td>0.002</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>0.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/30</td>
<td>0.0022</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>0.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/25</td>
<td>0.0026</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>0.45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/20</td>
<td>0.003</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>0.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/16</td>
<td>0.004</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>0.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/12</td>
<td>0.005</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>0.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/10</td>
<td>0.006</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>1.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/9</td>
<td>0.007</td>
<td>20 (1 3)</td>
<td>1.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/8</td>
<td>0.008</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/7</td>
<td>0.009</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1.86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/6</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>2.17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/5</td>
<td>0.013</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>2.48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/4</td>
<td>0.016</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>2.79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/3</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>3.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1/2</td>
<td>0.03</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>3.42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>12 (1 lb)</td>
<td>3.73</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Metric to Apothecary Weight Conversion Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Milligrams</th>
<th>Grains</th>
<th>Grains</th>
<th>Grains</th>
<th>Equivalents</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.015432</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>1.5432</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>0.030864</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>3.0864</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>0.046296</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>4.6296</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>0.061728</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>6.1728</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>0.077160</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>7.7160</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>0.092592</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>9.2592</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>0.108024</td>
<td>0.7</td>
<td>10.8024</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>0.123456</td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td>12.3456</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>0.138888</td>
<td>0.9</td>
<td>13.8888</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>0.154320</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>15.4320</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>0.231480</td>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>23.1480</td>
<td>300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>0.308640</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>30.8640</td>
<td>400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>0.385800</td>
<td>2.5</td>
<td>38.5800</td>
<td>500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>0.462960</td>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>46.2960</td>
<td>600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>0.540120</td>
<td>3.5</td>
<td>54.0120</td>
<td>700</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>0.617280</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>61.7280</td>
<td>800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td>0.694440</td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>69.4440</td>
<td>900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>0.771600</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>77.1620</td>
<td>1000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>1.543240</td>
<td>10.0</td>
<td>154.324</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Metric Fluid Measure Table

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.01623108</td>
<td>0.001623108</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.01623108 min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10³</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-</td>
<td>16.23 min</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10⁴</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2.7 fl dr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10⁵</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3.38 fl oz</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10⁶</td>
<td>10³</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2.11 pts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10⁷</td>
<td>10⁴</td>
<td>10³</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2.64 gal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10⁸</td>
<td>10⁵</td>
<td>10⁴</td>
<td>10³</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>26.418 gals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10⁹</td>
<td>10⁶</td>
<td>10⁵</td>
<td>10³</td>
<td>10⁴</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>264.18 gals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10¹²</td>
<td>10⁹</td>
<td>10⁶</td>
<td>10⁵</td>
<td>10⁷</td>
<td>10⁵</td>
<td>10⁴</td>
<td>10³</td>
<td>26418 gals</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 liter = 2.113363738 pints (Apothecaries')
The PDI for the Edentulous Class 3 Patient
A patient who presents with substantially compromised complete edentulism and exhibits a) limited interarch space of 18-20 millimeters and/or temporomandibular disorders, b) a residual mandibular bone height of 11-15 millimeters measures at the area of least vertical bone height, c) an Angle Class I, II, or III maxillomandibular relationship, d) muscle attachments that exert a moderate compromise on denture base stability and retention, and e) a maxillary residual ridge morphology providing minimal resistance movement of the denture base and denture stability and retention.

The PDI for the Edentulous Class 4 Patient
A patient who presents with the most debilitated form of complete edentulism, where surgical reconstruction is usually indicated and specialized prosthetic techniques are required to achieve an acceptable outcome. The Class 4 Patient exhibits a) a residual mandibular bone height of 10 millimeters or less, b) an Angle Class I, II, or III maxillomandibular relationship, c) a maxillary residual ridge morphology providing no resistance to movement of the denture base, and d) muscle attachments that exert a significant compromise on denture base stability and retention.

Appendix C
Prosthodontic Diagnostic Index (PDI) for the Partially Edentulous Patient
The official classification system for the partially edentulous patient developed by the American College of Prosthodontists. The system classifies the partially edentulous treatment complexity based on four diagnostic criteria: a) the location and extent of the edentulous areas, b) the condition of the abutment teeth, c) the occlusal scheme, and d) the residual ridge. These four criteria identify patients as Class 1 (ideal or minimally compromised), Class 2 (moderately compromised), Class 3 (substantially compromised), or Class 4 (severely compromised).

PDI for the Partially Edentulous (PE) Class 1 Patient
A patient who presents with a) partial edentulism confined to a single arch, b) minimal compromise to the abutment teeth, c) an ideal or minimally compromised occlusion, d) an Angle Class I molar and jaw relationships, and e) an Angle Class I residual ridge (See PDI for the Class I Completely Edentulous Patient, Appendix B). The PE Class 1 patient includes those with any anterior maxillary span not exceeding two incisors, any anterior mandibular span not exceeding four missing incisors and any posterior span not exceeding two premolars or one premolar plus a molar.

PDI for the Partially Edentulous (PE) Class 2 Patient
A patient who presents with a) partial edentulism that is moderately compromised, confined to a single arch, b) moderate compromise to the abutment teeth in at least one sextant, c) a moderately compromised occlusal scheme that requires adjunctive therapy, d) an Angle Class I molar and jaw relationships and 5) an Angle Class II residual ridge (See PDI for the Class II Completely Edentulous Patient, Appendix B). The PE Class 2 patient includes those with any anterior maxillary span not exceeding two incisors, any anterior mandibular span not exceeding four missing incisors and any posterior span not exceeding two premolars or one premolar plus a molar.

PDI for the Partially Edentulous (PE) Class 3 Patient
A patient who presents with a) partial edentulism that is substantially compromised, in multiple areas in one or both arches, b) substantial compromise to the abutment teeth in three sextants, c) a substantially compromised occlusal scheme requiring reestablishment of the entire occlusal scheme without a change in the vertical dimension, d) an Angle Class II molar and jaw relationships, and/or e) an Angle Class III residual ridge description (See PDI for the Class III Completely Edentulous Patient, Appendix B).

PDI for the Partially Edentulous (PE) Class 4 Patient
A patient who presents with a) partial edentulism that is severely compromised in multiple areas and opposing arches, b) severe compromise to the abutment teeth

Appendix B
Prosthodontic Diagnostic Index (PDI) for Complete Edentulism
The official classification system for edentulism developed by the American College of Prosthodontists. The system classifies edentulous patient treatment complexity using four diagnostic criteria: a) mandibular bone height, b) maxillo-mandibular relationship, c) maxillary residual ridge morphology, and d) muscle attachments. These four criteria identify patients as Class 1 (ideal or minimally compromised), Class 2 (moderately compromised), Class 3 (substantially compromised), or Class 4 (severely compromised).

The PDI for the Edentulous Class 1 Patient
A patient who presents with ideal or minimally compromised complete edentulism that can be treated successfully by conventional prosthetic techniques.

The PDI for the Edentulous Class 2 Patient
A patient who presents with moderately compromised complete edentulism and continued physical degradation of the denture supporting anatomy. The Class 2 patient exhibits a) a residual mandibular bone height of 16-20 millimeters measured at the area of least vertical bone height, b) a maxillo-mandibular relationship permitting normal tooth articulation and an appropriate ridge relationship, c) a maxillary residual ridge morphology that resists horizontal and vertical movement of the denture base, and d) muscle attachments that exert limited compromise on denture base stability and retention.

The PDI for the Edentulous Class 3 Patient
A patient who presents with substantially compromised complete edentulism and exhibits a) limited interarch space of 18-20 millimeters and/or temporomandibular disorders, b) a residual mandibular bone height of 11-15 millimeters measures at the area of least vertical bone height, c) an Angle Class I, II, or III maxillomandibular relationship, d) muscle attachments that exert a moderate compromise on denture base stability and retention, and e) a maxillary residual ridge morphology providing minimal resistance movement of the denture base and denture stability and retention.

The PDI for the Edentulous Class 4 Patient
A patient who presents with the most debilitated form of complete edentulism, where surgical reconstruction is usually indicated and specialized prosthetic techniques are required to achieve an acceptable outcome. The Class 4 Patient exhibits a) a residual mandibular bone height of 10 millimeters or less, b) an Angle Class I, II, or III maxillomandibular relationship, c) a maxillary residual ridge morphology providing no resistance to movement of the denture base, and d) muscle attachments that exert a significant compromise on denture base stability and retention.

Appendix B
Prosthodontic Diagnostic Index (PDI) for Complete Edentulism
The official classification system for edentulism developed by the American College of Prosthodontists. The system classifies edentulous patient treatment complexity using four diagnostic criteria: a) mandibular bone height, b) maxillo-mandibular relationship, c) maxillary residual ridge morphology, and d) muscle attachments. These four criteria identify patients as Class 1 (ideal or minimally compromised), Class 2 (moderately compromised), Class 3 (substantially compromised), or Class 4 (severely compromised).

The PDI for the Edentulous Class 1 Patient
A patient who presents with ideal or minimally compromised complete edentulism that can be treated successfully by conventional prosthetic techniques.

The PDI for the Edentulous Class 2 Patient
A patient who presents with moderately compromised complete edentulism and continued physical degradation of the denture supporting anatomy. The Class 2 patient exhibits a) a residual mandibular bone height of 16-20 millimeters measured at the area of least vertical bone height, b) a maxillo-mandibular relationship permitting normal tooth articulation and an appropriate ridge relationship, c) a maxillary residual ridge morphology that resists horizontal and vertical movement of the denture base, and d) muscle attachments that exert limited compromise on denture base stability and retention.

The PDI for the Edentulous Class 3 Patient
A patient who presents with substantially compromised complete edentulism and exhibits a) limited interarch space of 18-20 millimeters and/or temporomandibular disorders, b) a residual mandibular bone height of 11-15 millimeters measures at the area of least vertical bone height, c) an Angle Class I, II, or III maxillomandibular relationship, d) muscle attachments that exert a moderate compromise on denture base stability and retention, and e) a maxillary residual ridge morphology providing minimal resistance movement of the denture base and denture stability and retention.

The PDI for the Edentulous Class 4 Patient
A patient who presents with the most debilitated form of complete edentulism, where surgical reconstruction is usually indicated and specialized prosthetic techniques are required to achieve an acceptable outcome. The Class 4 Patient exhibits a) a residual mandibular bone height of 10 millimeters or less, b) an Angle Class I, II, or III maxillomandibular relationship, c) a maxillary residual ridge morphology providing no resistance to movement of the denture base, and d) muscle attachments that exert a significant compromise on denture base stability and retention.

Appendix C
Prosthodontic Diagnostic Index (PDI) for the Partially Edentulous Patient
The official classification system for the partially edentulous patient developed by the American College of Prosthodontists. The system classifies the partially edentulous treatment complexity based on four diagnostic criteria: a) the location and extent of the edentulous areas, b) the condition of the abutment teeth, c) the occlusal scheme, and d) the residual ridge. These four criteria identify patients as Class 1 (ideal or minimally compromised), Class 2 (moderately compromised), Class 3 (substantially compromised), or Class 4 (severely compromised).

PDI for the Partially Edentulous (PE) Class 1 Patient
A patient who presents with a) partial edentulism confined to a single arch, b) minimal compromise to the abutment teeth, c) an ideal or minimally compromised occlusion, d) an Angle Class I molar and jaw relationships, and e) an Angle Class I residual ridge (See PDI for the Class I Completely Edentulous Patient, Appendix B). The PE Class 1 patient includes those with any anterior maxillary span not exceeding two incisors, any anterior mandibular span not exceeding four missing incisors and any posterior span not exceeding two premolars or one premolar plus a molar.

PDI for the Partially Edentulous (PE) Class 2 Patient
A patient who presents with a) partial edentulism that is moderately compromised, confined to a single arch, b) moderate compromise to the abutment teeth in at least one sextant, c) a moderately compromised occlusal scheme that requires adjunctive therapy, d) an Angle Class I molar and jaw relationships and 5) an Angle Class II residual ridge (See PDI for the Class II Completely Edentulous Patient, Appendix B). The PE Class 2 patient includes those with any anterior maxillary span not exceeding two incisors, any anterior mandibular span not exceeding four missing incisors and any posterior span not exceeding two premolars or one premolar plus a molar.

PDI for the Partially Edentulous (PE) Class 3 Patient
A patient who presents with a) partial edentulism that is substantially compromised, in multiple areas in one or both arches, b) substantial compromise to the abutment teeth in three sextants, c) a substantially compromised occlusal scheme requiring reestablishment of the entire occlusal scheme without a change in the vertical dimension, d) an Angle Class II molar and jaw relationships, and/or e) an Angle Class III residual ridge description (See PDI for the Class III Completely Edentulous Patient, Appendix B).

PDI for the Partially Edentulous (PE) Class 4 Patient
A patient who presents with a) partial edentulism that is severely compromised in multiple areas and opposing arches, b) severe compromise to the abutment teeth
in four or more sextants, c) a severely compromised occlusal scheme requiring reestablishment of the entire occlusal scheme and a change in the vertical dimension, d) an Angle Class II and/or Angle Class III molar and jaw relationships, and e) at least one edentulous ridge having a guarded prognosis. The PE Class 4 patient also includes congenital or maxillofacial defects, those with at least one severely compromised edentulous arch, severe manifestations of local or systemic disease, severe ataxia or dyskinesia and the refractory patient.

Appendix D
Prosthodontic Diagnostic Index (PDI) for the Completely Dentate Patient
The official classification system for the completely dentate patient developed by the American College of Prosthodontists. This standardized identification grouping of dentate patient treatment complexities is based on two criteria: 1) the condition of the teeth and 2) the occlusal scheme. These criteria identify patients as Class 1 (ideal or minimally compromised), Class 2 (moderately compromised), Class 3 (substantially compromised) or Class 4 (severely compromised).

Prosthodontic Diagnostic Index for the Completely Dentate Class 1 Patient
A patient who presents with 1) a dentition that is minimally compromised and 2) with contiguous, intact dental arches requiring prosthodontic treatment on three teeth or less that do not require adjunctive therapy (periodontal treatment, endodontic treatment, orthodontic treatment, etc.).

Prosthodontic Diagnostic Index for the Completely Dentate Class 2 Patient
A patient who presents with 1) a dentition that is moderately compromised with no edentulous areas, 2) an intact anterior guidance, 3) pathology affecting the coronal morphology of 4 or more teeth in only one sextant, and 4) teeth that require adjunctive treatment (periodontal treatment, endodontic treatment, orthodontic treatment, etc.) on four or more teeth in one sextant.

Prosthodontic Diagnostic Index for the Completely Dentate Class 3 Patient
A patient who presents with 1) a dentition that is substantially compromised with no edentulous areas, 2) an impaired anterior guidance, 3) substantial posterior occlusal wear and a normal vertical dimension, 4) pathology affecting the coronal morphology of 4 or more teeth in three or more sextants, and 5) teeth that are substantially compromised requiring adjunctive therapy (periodontal treatment, endodontic treatment, orthodontic treatment, etc.) in two sextants.

Prosthodontic Diagnostic Index for the Completely Dentate Class 4 Patient
A patient who presents with 1) a dentition that is severely compromised with no edentulous areas, 2) an impaired anterior guidance, 3) severe posterior occlusal wear with loss of vertical dimension, 4) the need for the reestablishment of the entire occlusion with a change in vertical dimension, and 5) teeth that require adjunctive therapy (periodontal treatment, endodontic treatment, orthodontic treatment, etc.) in three or more sextants.

Appendix E
Nomenclature for prosthetic restorations

Modifier: [anatomic location] maxillary, mandibular, inferior, superior
[form] complete, partial, splint, stent, carrier, bar, ovoid, round
[material] ceramic, metal, resin
[retention] fixed, removable, cement, screw, friction, tissue
[support] tooth, implant, tissue
[time] surgical, temporary, interim, definitive
[other] soft, zirconium, etc.

Type: (dental, maxillofacial, ancillary) (Figs. 1-4)

Descriptor: <support> tissue borne, implant borne, tooth/implant borne <other modifiers>

Examples:
dental prosthesis
maxillary removable partial dental prosthesis
surgical obturator maxillofacial prosthesis
mandibular fixed partial dental prosthesis on dental implants #28, 30 and 31

cemented fixed partial dental prosthesis on teeth #12 and 14
cemented fixed partial dental prosthesis on dental implant #12 and tooth #14
ceramic fixed partial dental prosthesis on dental implants #3 and 5

To be avoided examples:....
rigid interim mandibular removable partial dental prosthesis replacing teeth #23-30 (five coordinate adjectives)
hybrid prosthesis (of what?)
hybrid denture prosthesis (of what?)
interim plate (poor noun selection)
Fig. 3

Maxillofacial Prosthesis
(type) noun

- Tissue Retained MP
  (support) (type) noun
  - Cranial Prosthesis
  - Auricular Prosthesis
  - Orbital Prosthesis
  - Nasal Prosthesis
  - Nasal Septal Prosthesis
- Implant Retained MP
  (support) (type) noun
  - Facial Prosthesis
  - Auricular Prosthesis
- Tooth Retained MP
  (support) (type) noun
  - Occlusal Prosthesis
  - Maxillary Resection Prosthesis
  - Orthopedic Craniofacial Prosthesis
- Implant/Tissue Retained MP
  (support) (type) noun
  - Facial Prosthesis

Fig. 4

Ancillary Prosthesis

- Commissure Splint (form)
- Feeding Aid (form)
- Splint (form)
- Fluoride Gel Carrier (form)
- Radiation Carrier (form)
- Radiation Cone Locator (form)